PROJECT MANUAL

Addition & Alterations to FMS Facility
Poplar Bluff – Field Maintenance Shop
Poplar Bluff, Missouri

Designed By: Dillie & Traxel, LLC
4061 HWY PP Suite 2
Poplar Bluff, MO 63901

Date Issued: July 27, 2020
Project No.: T2019-01
SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS – ARCHITECTURAL DOCUMENTS

Project Number: T2019-01 “FMS Addition”

The Following Design Professional Has Signed and Sealed the Original Plans and Specifications for this project, which are on file with the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction:

**Project Architect:**
KRISTEN RAE UHRHAN, MO A-2009027298
Dille Traxel Architecture
266 South Mount Auburn Road
Cape Girardeau, Missouri 63703

Drawing Sheets:

Specifications:
Division 00 Sections 000107.10, 000115, 002600 and 003132; Division 01 Sections; Division 02 Sections; Division 06 Sections; Division 07 Sections; Division 08 Sections; Division 09 Sections; Division 10 Sections; Division 11 Sections; Division 31 Sections; Division 32 Sections; Division 33 Sections and Division 41 Sections.

**Structural Engineer:**
VIRGIL L. COOPER, SE, PE, MO PE-2002016423
ASDG, LLC.
1009 Lincoln Highway
Fairview Heights, IL. 62208

Drawing Sheets:
Specifications:
Division 03 Sections; Division 04, Section 042000; and Division 05 Sections.

**Mechanical Engineer:**
ROBERT C. MITCHELL, PE, MO E-20568
Heideman Associates, Inc.
240 Larkin Williams Industrial Court
Fenton, MO. 63026-2413

**Electrical Engineer:**
TIMOTHY A. KOENIG, PE, MO E-28697
Heideman Associates, Inc.
240 Larkin Williams Industrial Court
Fenton, MO. 63026-2413

Drawing Sheets:
MPE00, MPE01; M201, M202, M301, M302; P101, P102, P103, P201, P202, P203, P301; E101, E201, E301, and E401.

Specifications:
Division 22 Sections; Division 23 Sections; and Division 26 Sections.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>NUMBER OF PAGES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000000</td>
<td><strong>INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000101</td>
<td>Project Manual Cover</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000107</td>
<td>Professional Seals and Certifications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000110</td>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000115</td>
<td>List of Drawings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001116</td>
<td>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special notice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>002113</td>
<td><strong>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>003144</td>
<td>MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The following documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at <a href="https://missouribuys.mo.gov/">https://missouribuys.mo.gov/</a></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004000</td>
<td><strong>PROCUREMENT FORMS &amp; SUPPLEMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004113</td>
<td>Bid Form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004336</td>
<td>Proposed Subcontractors Form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004337</td>
<td>MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004338</td>
<td>MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004339</td>
<td>MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004340</td>
<td>SDVE Business Form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>004541</td>
<td>Affidavit of Work Authorization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005000</td>
<td><strong>CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005213</td>
<td>Construction Contract</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>005414</td>
<td>Affidavit for Affirmative Action</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006113</td>
<td>Performance and Payment Bond</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006325</td>
<td>Product Substitution Request</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.16</td>
<td>Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.18</td>
<td>MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006519.21</td>
<td>Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007000</td>
<td><strong>CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007213</td>
<td>General Conditions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007300</td>
<td>Supplementary Conditions</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>007346</td>
<td>Wage Rate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011000</td>
<td>Summary of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012100</td>
<td>Allowances</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012300</td>
<td>Alternates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012500</td>
<td>Substitution Procedures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012600</td>
<td>Contract Modification Procedures</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013100</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013115</td>
<td>Project Management Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013216</td>
<td>Schedule – Bar Chart</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013300</td>
<td>Submittals</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013513.28</td>
<td>Site Security and Health Requirements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013516</td>
<td>Alteration Project Procedures</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014000</td>
<td>Quality Requirements</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014200</td>
<td>References</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015000</td>
<td>Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017300</td>
<td>Execution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017400</td>
<td>Cleaning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017419</td>
<td>Construction Waste Management and Disposal</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017700</td>
<td>Closeout Procedures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017823</td>
<td>Operation and Maintenance Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017839</td>
<td>Project Record Documents</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024119 Selective Demolition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>040110 Masonry Cleaning</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042000 Unit Masonry</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 05 - METALS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051200 Structural Steel Framing</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052100 Steel Joist Framing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>053100 Steel Decking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>055000 Metal Fabrications</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>061053 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061600 Sheathing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>071900 Water Repellants</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072100 Thermal Insulation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072500 Weather Barriers</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072726 Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074113.16 Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074213.13 Formed Metal Wall Panels</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074293 Soffit Panels</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076200 Sheet Metal Flashing And Trim</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077123 Manufactured Downspouts</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077129 Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077253 Snow Guards</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>078413 Penetration Firestopping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079100 Preformed Joint Seals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079200 Joint Sealants</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083323 Overhead Coiling Doors</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083613 Sectional Doors</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>085113 Aluminum Windows</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>087100 Door Hardware</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>088000 Glazing</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>089119 Fixed Louvers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>099113 Exterior Painting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099123 Interior Painting</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>104500 Floor Safety Markings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111100 Vehicle Service Equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220500</td>
<td>Common Work Results for Plumbing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220517</td>
<td>Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220518</td>
<td>Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220523</td>
<td>General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220529</td>
<td>Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220548</td>
<td>Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220553</td>
<td>Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220719</td>
<td>Plumbing Piping Insulation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221113</td>
<td>Facility Petroleum, Oils and Lubricants (Pol) Piping</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221116</td>
<td>Domestic Water Piping</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221119</td>
<td>Domestic Water Piping Specialties</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221123</td>
<td>Facility Natural Gas Piping</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221316</td>
<td>Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221319</td>
<td>Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221513</td>
<td>General-Service Compressed-Air Piping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230513</td>
<td>Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230529</td>
<td>Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230548</td>
<td>Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230553</td>
<td>Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593</td>
<td>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230923.12</td>
<td>Control Dampers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113</td>
<td>Metal Ducts</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>Air Duct Accessories</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233419</td>
<td>Vehicle Exhaust System</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233423</td>
<td>HVAC Power Ventilators</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713.13</td>
<td>Air Diffusers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233723</td>
<td>HVAC Gravity Ventilators</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235123</td>
<td>Gas Vents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235523.13</td>
<td>Low-Intensity, Gas-Fired, Tubular Radiant Heaters</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237333.16</td>
<td>Indoor, Indirect, Gas-Fired Heating &amp; Ventilating Units</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260500</td>
<td>Basic Electrical Requirements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260500.02</td>
<td>Electrical Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260501</td>
<td>Electrical Connections for Equipment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230519</td>
<td>Wires and Cables</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260529</td>
<td>Basic Electrical Materials and Methods</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533</td>
<td>Raceways and Boxes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262416</td>
<td>Panelboards</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265100</td>
<td>Interior Lighting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265600</td>
<td>Exterior Lighting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>311000</td>
<td>Site Clearing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312000</td>
<td>Earth Moving</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313116</td>
<td>Termite Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>321313</td>
<td>Concrete Paving</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321373</td>
<td>Concrete Paving Joint Sealants</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>334100</td>
<td>Storm Utility Drainage Piping</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 41 – MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>412200</td>
<td>Cranes and Hoists</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

481400  Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Equipment  3

APPENDIX

Geotechnical Data  34

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the bid documents for this project.

1.3 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. The following list of drawings, is a part of the Bid Documents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consec #</th>
<th>Drawing Sheet Description</th>
<th>Sheet #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G-0.0</td>
<td>GENERAL DRAWINGS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Title Information &amp; Project Data</td>
<td>Sheet G-001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Sheet Index, Abbreviations &amp; General Notes</td>
<td>Sheet G-002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Life Safety Plan</td>
<td>Sheet G-003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-0.0</td>
<td>CIVIL DRAWINGS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Overall Site Plan Reference</td>
<td>Sheet C-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Site Plan Demolition</td>
<td>Sheet C-101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Site Plan Improvements</td>
<td>Sheet C-201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Site Plan Utilities</td>
<td>Sheet C-301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Site Details – Alterations</td>
<td>Sheet C-401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-0.0</td>
<td>DEMOLITION DRAWINGS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Demolition – Floor Plan</td>
<td>Sheet D-101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Demolition – Roof Plan</td>
<td>Sheet D-102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11. Demolition – Building Elevations & Sections  Sheet D-103

**A-0.0 ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS**

12. Floor Plan – Addition & Alterations  Sheet A-101
13. Floor Plan – Floor Finish & Reflected Ceiling  Sheet A-201
14. Schedules, Types & Details  Sheet A-301
15. Opening Details  Sheet A-302
16. Door Details  Sheet A-303
17. Roof Plan- Addition & Alterations  Sheet A-401
19. Wall Sections & Roof Sections  Sheet A-501
20. Wall Sections & Roof Sections  Sheet A-502
21. Wall & Roof Sections & Detail Plans  Sheet A-503
22. Crane: Floor Plan & Section  Sheet A-601

**S-0.0 STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS**

23. General Notes  Sheet S-101
24. Typical Details  Sheet S-102
25. Typical Details  Sheet S-103
26. Typical Details  Sheet S-104
27. First Floor and Foundation Plan  Sheet S-201
28. Roof Framing Plan & Crane Runway Framing Plan  Sheet S-202
29. Base Plate Details  Sheet S-301
30. Foundation Sections  Sheet S-401
31. Roof Sections  Sheet S-501
Addition & Alterations
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

MO: T2019-01
July 27th, 2020

LIST OF DRAWINGS

32. Roof Sections  Sheet S-502
33. Roof Sections  Sheet S-503
34. Vertical Brace Details  Sheet S-601

M-0.0 MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
35. Mechanical Legend  Sheet M000
36. Equipment Data Schedule  Sheet M001
37. Floor Plan – Mechanical New Work  Sheet M201
38. Roof Plan – Mechanical New Work  Sheet M202
39. Mechanical Schedules and Details  Sheet M301
40. Mechanical Sequence of Operations  Sheet M302

P-0.0 PLUMBING DRAWINGS
41. Plumbing Legend  Sheet P000
42. Under Floor Plan – Plumbing Demolition  Sheet P101
43. Floor Plan – Plumbing Demolition  Sheet P102
44. Under Floor Plan – Plumbing New Work  Sheet P201
45. Floor Plan – Plumbing New Work  Sheet P202
46. Roof Plan – Plumbing New Work  Sheet P203
47. Plumbing Details  Sheet P301

E-0.0 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
48. Electrical Legend  Sheet E000
49. Equipment Data Schedule  Sheet E001
50. Floor Plan – Electrical Demolition  Sheet E101
51. Floor Plan – Lighting New Work  Sheet E201
52. Floor Plan – Power and Systems New Work  Sheet E301
53. Roof Plan – Solar System  Sheet E302

LIST OF DRAWINGS  000115 - 3
Addition & Alterations

To FMS Facility

Field Maintenance Shop

MO: T2019-01

July 27\textsuperscript{th}, 2020

54. Electrical Schedules and One-Line Diagram

Sheet E401

END OF SECTION 000115
SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:
   A. The State of Missouri
      Office of Administration,
      Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
      Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:
   A. Addition & Alterations to FMS Facility
      Poplar Bluff - Field Maintenance Shop
      Poplar Bluff, Missouri
      Project No.: T2019-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:
   A. Until: 1:30 PM, Thursday, September 10, 2020
   B. Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: https://missouribuys.mo.gov. Bidder must be registered to bid.

4.0 DESCRIPTION:
   A. Scope: The Work includes, but is not limited to, selective demolition; concrete foundation & slab-on-grade, masonry exterior walls of reinforced concrete masonry units and brick veneer with stone trim; structural steel framing, steel joints and steel deck; metal panel roof, wall, fascia, interior liner panel systems; metal stud framing; thermal insulation; sheathing; paint finishes, doors and hardware; bridge crane and hoist equipment; vehicle exhaust system; HVAC systems; plumbing systems; electrical power and lighting; fire alarm and detection systems. Alternate bids for solar array panel and interior LED replacement.
   B. Estimate: $1,177,000 to $1,619,000
   C. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%
      NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.
   D. **NOTE: Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:
   A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM, Thursday, August 27, 2020 at 1605 Cravens Road, Poplar Bluff, MO 63901
   B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:
   A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of $100 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. https://www.adsplanroom.net. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
   B. Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.
   C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction’s web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:
   A. Designer: Dillie & Traxel, LLC, Kristen Uhrhan, phone # (573) 778-0057
   B. Project Manager: Alan Berendzen, phone # (573) 638-9675

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:
   A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
   B. Bid results will be available at https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to https://missouribuys.mo.gov and register. The bidder must register before access is granted to the solicitation details and bidding is possible, however, the bidder can review a summary of the project by selecting “Bid Board” and then checking off “Open” under “Status” and “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8” under “Organization” in the boxes shown on the left margin.

B. Once registered, log in.
2. Under “Filter by Agency” select “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8.”
4. Above the dark blue bar, select “Other Active Opportunities.”
5. To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information.

C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
2. Select the three dots under “Actions.” Select “Add New Response.”
3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select “OK.”
4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select “Check All” for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select “Accept.” If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select “Add Attachments.” If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select “Add Attachment” again.
6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the “Confidential” check box.
7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select “Upload.” The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select “Done.” A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select “Submit.”
9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select “Close.”

D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.

E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, we encourage you to submit a fake bid early. Label the fake bid as such to distinguish it from the real bid. The contracts person you contact will let you know if your “bid” was received successfully. Please contact Kelly Copeland: 573-522-2283, kelly.copeland@oa.mo.gov; Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov OR Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov

F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an “inactive” message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491. Her email: cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov.
IMPORTANT REMINDER REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR OEO CERTIFICATION

A. SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS: Article 14.0, Section D1:

As of July 1, 2020, all MBE, WBE, and MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity. No certifications from other Missouri certifying agencies will be accepted.
SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS
   A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder’s employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project, will be required to undergo a fingerprint background check and obtain a State of Missouri identification badge prior to beginning work on site. The Bidder should review the information regarding this requirement in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements prior to submitting a bid.
   B. The Bidder’s prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS
   A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
   B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division’s web site - https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans.

3.0 - BIDDERS’ OBLIGATIONS
   A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
   B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS
   A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
   B. Approval for an “acceptable substitution” issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
   C. An “acceptable substitution” requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
   D. A request for “Acceptable Substitutions” shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE
   A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
Depending on the specific project requirements, the following is a GENERIC list of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.

**Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

- 004113 Bid Form (all pages are always required)
- 004322 Unit Prices Form
- 004336 Proposed Subcontractors Form
- 004337 MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
- 004338 MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
- 004339 MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
- 004340 SDVE Business Form
- 004541 Affidavit of Work Authorization

B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.

C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.

D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

### 6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.

B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.

D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records.

F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.
7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

A. It is the bidder’s sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.

B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/), clicking the “Register” button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the “Login” button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select “View Current Solicitations.” A new screen will open. Under “Filter by Agency” select “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8.” Under “Filter by Opp. No.” type in the State Project Number. Select “Submit.” Above the dark blue bar, select “Other Active Opportunities.” To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.

D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.

E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information.

F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor’s bid to rejection.

G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.

B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.

B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

C. In awarding the contract the Owner may take into consideration the bidder's skill, facilities, capacity, experience, responsibility, previous work record, financial standing and the necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described. Inability of any bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of his bid. However, no contract will be awarded to any individual,
partnership or corporation, who has had a contract with the State of Missouri declared in default within the preceding twelve months.

D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the low bidder.

E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.

F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.

G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.

H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.

I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of $5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder’s firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.

B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.

C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. “MBE” means a Minority Business Enterprise.

2. “MINORITY” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.

3. “MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.


5. “WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.


7. “SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

8. “SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than $100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.

2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate
MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.

3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.

4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.

3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.

4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder’s MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.

5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.

6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)’s online MBE/WBE directory (https://apps1.mo.gov/oeo/). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management’s online SDVE directory (http://oa.mo.gov/purchasing/vendor-information/missouri-service-disabled-veteran-business-enterprise-sdve-information) or the Department of Veterans Affairs’ directory (https://www.vip.vetbiz.gov/).

3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573) 751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.

2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
   
   a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
   
   b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
   
   c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
   
   d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
   
   e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
   
   f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
   
   g. The Bidder’s stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor’s bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply...
with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:

a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or

b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.

3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.
The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). The current Directory can be accessed at the following web address:

https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/

Please note that you may search by MBE, WBE, or both as well as by region, location of the business by city or state, as well as by commodity or service.

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directory (s) may be accessed at the following web addresses:

https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf

https://www.vip.vetbiz.va.gov
THIS AGREEMENT, made (DATE) by and between:

**Contractor Name and Address**

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "Owner", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Department of Public Safety-Missouri National Guard.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:**

Addition & Alterations to FMS Facility
Poplar Bluff - Field Maintenance Shop
Poplar Bluff, Missouri

**Project Number:** T2019-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

**ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract performance time is 200 working days from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is MONTH, DAY, YEAR. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

**ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of $1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.
ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: $ 
Alternate No. 1: $ 
Alternate No. 2: $ 

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: ($CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices: Not applicable

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

It is understood and agreed by and between the parties that not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages shall be paid for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work in the locality in which the work is performed, both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or as determined by the court on appeal, to all workmen employed by or on behalf of the Contractor or any subcontractor, exclusive of maintenance work. Only such workmen as are directly employed by the Contractor or his subcontractors, in actual construction work on the site shall be deemed to be employed.

When the hauling of materials or equipment includes some phase of the construction other than the mere transportation to the site of the construction, workmen engaged in this dual capacity shall be deemed to be employed directly on the project and entitled to the prevailing wage.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$ 
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$ 
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:$ 

Total $ 

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a Contract Change signed by the Owner.
The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Contract documents shall consist of the following component parts:

1. Division 0, with executed forms
2. Division 1
3. Executed Construction Contract Form
4. The Drawings
5. The Technical Specifications
6. Addenda
7. Contractor's Proposal as accepted by the Owner

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Mark Hill, P.E., Director  Contractor’s Authorized Signature
Division of Facilities Management,  
Design and Construction

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary
STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the □ sole proprietor □ partner □ officer or □ manager or managing member of

NAME

a □ sole proprietorship □ partnership
□ limited liability company (LLC)

or □ corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action

requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

NOTARY INFORMATION

STATE OF
COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS
DAY OF
YEAR

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

MO 300-1401 (05/18) FILE/Construction Contract
SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we ____________________________________________________
as principal, and ____________________________________________________________________________________
_____________________________________________________________as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the
STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of ___________________________________ Dollars ($                                          )
for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly
and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the ______________________________________
day of_______________________________________, 20_________, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
_________________________________________________________________________________________________
(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and
agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of
Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully
perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said
contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials
incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums,
both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor
or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the
locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work
(exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and
Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized
modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety; then, this obligation shall be void and
of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and
efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or
undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and
binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance
of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State
of Missouri, to the use of any such person.
AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this ________________ day of __________________, 20 ___.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: ______________________________________

Signature: ______________________________________

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____________________________________

Signature of Partner: _____________________________________

Name of Partner: _____________________________________

Signature of Partner: _____________________________________

CORPORATION

Firm Name: ______________________________________

Signature of President: ______________________________________

SURETY

Surety Name: ______________________________________

Attorney-in-Fact: ______________________________________

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: ______________________________________

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: ______________________________________

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: ______________________________________

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney
**STATE OF MISSOURI**
**OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION**
**DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

**SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SUPPORTING DATA**

- [ ] Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- [ ] Sample [ ] Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIFIED PRODUCT</th>
<th>SUBSTITUTION REQUEST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME, BRAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CATALOG NO.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANUFACTURER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VENDOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT</th>
<th>ARCHITECT/ENGINEER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCATION</td>
<td>DATE INSTALLED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] YES [ ] NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF YES, EXPLAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] YES [ ] NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIDDER’S/CONTRACTOR’S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIDDER/CONTRACTOR</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REVIEW AND ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Substitution is accepted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Substitution is accepted with the following comments:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] Substitution is not accepted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARCHITECT/ENGINEER</th>
<th>DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Know all men by these present that: hereinafter called “Subcontractor” who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called “Contractor”, for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

Does hereby:

1. Acknowledge that they have been paid in full all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the work called for by the aforesaid contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.

2. Release and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced contract.

3. Represent that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been paid in full all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

Dated this day of , 20 .

Name of Subcontractor

By (Typed or Printed Name)

Signature

Title

Original: File/Closeout Documents
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM OF WORK</th>
<th>TOTAL AMOUNT OF CONTRACT</th>
<th>$ AMOUNT &amp; % COMPLETE (PAID-TO-DATE)</th>
<th>CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER NAME, ADDRESS, CONTACT, AND PHONE NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDVE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDVE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDVE</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>- -</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of

State of __________________ personally came and appeared __________________

(NAME)

of the __________________

(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: ____________________ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the ______ day of _________ 20__

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with ____________________

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at ____________________ in ____________________ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _________ day of _________ 20__

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS DAY OF YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents
# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARTICLE</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1.</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.</td>
<td>Drawings and Specifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3.</td>
<td>Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.</td>
<td>Nondiscrimination in Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5.</td>
<td>Anti-Kickback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6.</td>
<td>Patents and Royalties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7.</td>
<td>Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8.</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.</td>
<td>Separate Contracts and Cooperation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.10.</td>
<td>Assignment of Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11.</td>
<td>Indemnification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.12.</td>
<td>Disputes and Disagreements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Owner/Designer Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Contractor Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.</td>
<td>Acceptable Substitutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.</td>
<td>Submittals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.</td>
<td>As-Built Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.</td>
<td>Guaranty and Warranties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.</td>
<td>Operation and Maintenance Manuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.</td>
<td>Other Contractor Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.</td>
<td>Subcontracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Changes in the Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.</td>
<td>Changes in the Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.</td>
<td>Changes in Completion Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Construction and Completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.</td>
<td>Construction Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.</td>
<td>Project Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.</td>
<td>Project Completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4.</td>
<td>Payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Bond and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1.</td>
<td>Bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2.</td>
<td>Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Termination or Suspension of Contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1.</td>
<td>For Site Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.</td>
<td>For Cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.</td>
<td>For Convenience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.

B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

A. As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. "COMMISSIONER": The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.

2. “CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS”: The “Construction Documents” shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.

3. "CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:" Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner’s Representative at the work site.

4. "CONTRACTOR": Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.

5. "DESIGNER": When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.

6. "DIRECTOR": Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.


8. "INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS": Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.

9. "JOINT VENTURE": An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.

10. "OWNER": Whenever the term “Owner” is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri.

11. “PROJECT”: Wherever the term “Project” is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.


13. "SUBCONTRACTOR": Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.

14. "WORK": Labor, material, supplies, plant and equipment required to perform and complete the service agreed to by the Contractor in a safe, expeditious, orderly and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.


ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of
conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.

C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.

D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.

E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.

E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner’s property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.

C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.

D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.

E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or
age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona
fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the
Contractor and his subcontractors shall not
discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of
race, color, religion, national origin, sex,
disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for
employment on the basis of race, color,
religion, national origin, sex or otherwise
qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or
employee on the basis of age, where such
applicant or employee is between ages 40 and
70 and where such Contractor employs at least
20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or
employee on the basis of that person’s status as
a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take
affirmative action to insure applicants for
employment and employees are treated equally
without regard to race, color, religion, national
origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall
include, but not be limited to, the following:
employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer;
recruitment or recruitment advertising; and
selection for training, including apprenticeship.
The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give
written notice of their commitments under this
clause to any labor union with which they have
bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his Subcontractors shall
develop, implement, maintain and submit in
writing to the Owner an affirmative action program
if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are
employed under this contract. If less than fifty
(50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed
under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in
lieu of the written affirmative action program, a
properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action
in the form included in the contract specifications.
For the purpose of this section, an “affirmative
action program” means positive action to influence
all employment practices (including, but not
limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and
training) in providing equal employment
opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national
origin, religion, age (where the person affected is
between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era
veteran status, and disability. Such “affirmative
action program” shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the
total organization to affirmative action and
assigning management responsibilities and
procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
2. The identification of a person designated to
handle affirmative action;
3. The establishment of non-discriminatory
selection standards, objective measures to
analyze recruitment, an upward mobility
system, a wage and salary structure, and
standards applicable to lay-off, recall,
discharge, demotion and discipline;
4. The exclusion of discrimination from all
collective bargaining agreements; and
5. Performance of an internal audit of the
reporting system to monitor execution and to
provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination
clause, the Owner may use any reasonable
procedures available, including, but not limited to:
requests, reports, site visits and inspection of
relevant documents of contractors and
subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor’s or his
subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions
of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may
cancel this contract in whole or in part or require
the Contractor to terminate his contract with the
subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

A. No employee of the division, shall have or acquire
any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect,
in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer,
employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or
for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity
and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any
legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar
functions in connection with the construction of the
project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary
interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract,
any material supply contract, subcontract,
insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining
to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and
its officers, agents, servants and employees
harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind,
including cost and expenses, for, or on account of,
any patented or unpatented invention, process,
article or appliance manufactured or used in the
performance of this contract, including its use by
the Owner; unless otherwise specifically stipulated
in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or
materials covered by letters, patent or copyright,
the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.

B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.

B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative.

C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.

D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall
coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.

F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.

B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

A. It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director’s Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.

B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.

C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.

E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility...
for correcting such work without additional compensation.

F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.

1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.

2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.

H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

I. If in the Owner’s judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.

B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.

C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or

2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor’s submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
3. It does not deviate from the design intent
4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction.

F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of each work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

A. General Guaranty

1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.

4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3)
copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer’s printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
   a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
   b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
   c. Wiring diagrams.
5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before
H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.

K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.

L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.

N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.

O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.

Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.

R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.

S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.

T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation
or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.

V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.

B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.

C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.

D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.

3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.

2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work.
involved. However, the overhead and profit for the Contractor or subcontractor actually performing the work shall not exceed 14%. When one or more tiers of subcontractors are used, in no event shall any Contractor or subcontractor receive as overhead and profit more than 3% of the cost of the work performed by any of his subcontractors. In no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty percent (20%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.

4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.

5. The percentage for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved, but in no case shall be less than ten percent (10%). If the percentage for overhead and profit charged for work added by Contract Changes for this contract has been negotiated to less than 10%, the negotiated rate shall then apply to credits as well.

E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.

F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner’s Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.

G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner’s Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:

1. The contractor documents that proposed changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR

2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR

3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.

B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:

1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR

2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR

3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.

C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and
evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT
A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction’s "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION
A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION
A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
   a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
   b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
   c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be
B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner’s best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.

C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor’s estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.

E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner’s forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner’s forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor’s request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make
payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor’s pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.

C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.

D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.

E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of $25,000.
3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft, conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.

F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial. Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.

2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
   a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
   b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
   c) Certified copies of all payrolls
   d) As-built drawings

3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.

4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.

B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows:

- Premises/Operations;
- Independent Contractors;
- Products/Completed Operations;
- Personal Injury;
- Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations;
- Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contact price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting-Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

   Contractor
   - $2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury,
   - $2,000,000 annual aggregate personal injury, and property damage

2. Automobile Liability

   $2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

   Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of $1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

   General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

   The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured’s by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS
07/19
Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured’s, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured’s shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, “B+” rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.
ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS
A. When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE
A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:
   1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
   2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.

C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.

D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.

E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE
A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
1. Cease operations when directed.

2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.

3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.

4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.
1.0 GENERAL:
A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:
Designer: Kristen Uhrhan
Dillie & Traxel, LLC
4061 HWY PP Suite 2
Poplar Bluff, MO 63901
Telephone: (573) 778-0057
Email: uhrhan@dilletraxel.com

Project Manager/Construction Representative: Alan Berendzen
Missouri National Guard-CFMO Office
6819a North Boundary Road
Jefferson City, MO 65101
Phone: (573) 638-9675
Email: alan.berendzen.nfg@mail.mil

Contract Specialist: Paul Girouard
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65102
Telephone: 573-751-4797
Email: paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:
A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 6 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 6 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 ILLEGAL IMMIGRATION REFORM AND IMMIGRANT RESPONSIBILITY ACT
The Contractor understands and agrees that by signing a contract for this project, they certify the following:
A. The Contractor shall only utilize personnel authorized to work in the United States in accordance with applicable federal and state laws. This includes but is not limited to the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act (IIRIRA) and INA Section 274A.
B. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of this requirement or the applicable laws of the state, federal and local laws and regulations, and if the State of Missouri has reasonable cause to believe that the Contractor has knowingly employed individuals who are not eligible to work in the United States, the state shall have the right to cancel the contract immediately without penalty or recourse and suspend or debar the contractor from doing business with the state.
C. The Contractor agrees to fully cooperate with any audit or investigation from federal, state or local law enforcement agencies.

6.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.
7.0 **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eMS)**

The Missouri Army National Guard (MOARNG) has implemented an Environmental Management System (eMS). One of the key components of the eMS is the establishment of an Environmental Policy that must be communicated to all persons working for or on behalf of the organization including all suppliers and contractors. This policy stresses commitment to compliance with accepted environmental practices, and meeting or exceeding applicable environmental requirements, legal and otherwise. This policy also stresses commitment to waste minimization, pollution prevention, and management of personnel, processes, real property, and materials in a manner to reduce environmental impacts. The policy is available upon request to all parties by contacting the Environmental Management Office at (573) 638-9514.

8.0 **OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS**

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 27

Section 012
BUTLER COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Taylor Burks, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: ____________________________ March 10, 2020

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 9, 2020

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATIONAL TITLE</th>
<th><strong>Prevailing Hourly Rate</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos Worker</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boilermaker</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bricklayer</td>
<td>$42.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Carpenter</strong></td>
<td><strong>$46.57</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linoleum Layer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millwright</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement Mason</td>
<td>$43.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasterer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Technician</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician (Inside Wireman)</td>
<td>$67.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician Outside Lineman</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman Operator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevator Constructor</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glazier</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ironworker</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborer</td>
<td>$36.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Laborer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Semi-Skilled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semi-Skilled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble Mason</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble Finisher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrazzo Worker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrazzo Finisher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Setter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Finisher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III-A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Painter</strong></td>
<td><strong>$38.34</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumber</td>
<td>$64.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe Fitter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roof</strong></td>
<td><strong>$40.91</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sheet Metal Worker</strong></td>
<td><strong>$58.19</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprinkler Fitter</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Driver</td>
<td><em>$20.33</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.

Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.
## OCCUPATIONAL TITLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OCCUPATIONAL TITLE</th>
<th><strong>Prevailing Hourly Rate</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td><strong>$20.33</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millwright</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrician (Outside Lineman)</td>
<td><strong>$20.33</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman Operator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lineman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundman - Tree Trimmer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laborer</td>
<td><strong>$44.87</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Laborer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skilled Laborer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Engineer</td>
<td><strong>$59.46</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Driver</td>
<td><strong>$20.33</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Control Service Driver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.
OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "overtime work" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January First;
The last Monday in May;
July Fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November Eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December Twenty-Fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.
SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
A. The Project consists of Addition & Alterations to FMS Facility
   1. Project Location: Poplar Bluff – Field Maintenance Shop, 1607 Cravens Road, Poplar Bluff, MO. 63901.
   2. Project Identifiers:
      1) State Project Number: T2019-01
      2) Site Number: 6315
      3) Asset Number: 8136315002
   3. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

B. Contract Documents, dated July 27th, 2020 were prepared for the Project by Dille Traxel Architecture, 266 S. Mount Auburn Road, Cape Girardeau, MO  63703.

C. The Work consists of an addition to the existing FMS facility.
   1. The Work includes, but is not limited to, selective demolition; concrete foundation & slab-on-grade, masonry exterior walls of reinforced concrete masonry units and brick veneer with stone trim; structural steel framing, steel joints and steel deck; metal panel roof, wall, fascia, interior liner panel systems; metal stud framing; thermal insulation; sheathing; paint finishes, doors and hardware; bridge crane and hoist equipment; vehicle exhaust system; HVAC systems; plumbing systems; electrical power and lighting; fire alarm and detection systems. Alternate bids for solar array panel and interior LED replacement.

D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 DESIGNER’S ESTIMATE OF CONSTRUCTION COSTS
A. The project designer has prepared a cost opinion. The State of Missouri makes no guarantee regarding the accuracy nor does the State of Missouri intend to imply that the or reflect actual costs required to perform the work represented by the specifications and drawings. The contractor should not rely on this opinion of cost in any way while preparing a bid for this project or otherwise.

B. Opinion of Cost – Range: $ 1,177,000 to $1,619,000.
1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy.

2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner’s employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.

1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner’s operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Weather allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.

2. Division 1 Section “Unit Prices” for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

A. Included within the completion period for this project, are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).

B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.

C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each
party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.

D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project are Fifteen (15) – “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.

B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.

D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Solar Array Panels

1. Base Bid: No Solar Array Panels will be provided.
2. Alternate: Install Solar Array Panels as shown on drawing E302 and specified in Section 481400 “Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Equipment”. Include all associated and related work of other trades such as equipment support, roof flashing and etc.

B. Alternate No. 2: Interior LED Replacement

1. Base Bid: No replacement of existing interior LED will be provided.
2. Alternate: Contractor to disconnect and remove existing lighting fixtures and controls located in the existing building and as indicated on drawing E101. Install new LED lighting fixtures and controls as indicated on drawing E201, reconnect to existing circuitry.

END OF SECTION 012300
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

   1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific
features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen 15 days of receipt of request, or seven 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.


b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500
SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1, Section 012100 “Allowances” for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
   2. Division 1, Section 012200 “Unit Prices” for administrative requirements for Unit Prices.
   3. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.
   4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 “Acceptable Substitutions” for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
   5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 “Changes in the Work” for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a “Request for Information” (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.

B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.

C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a
change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor’s right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, “Changes in the Work” of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on ”Designer’s Supplemental Instructions” (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the “Request for Proposal” (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:

   a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.

   b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the “Change Order” form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600
SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Coordination Drawings.
   2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   3. Project meetings.

B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1, Section 013200 “Schedules” for preparing and submitting Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
   3. Article 5.4H of Section 007213 “General Conditions” for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other Contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.  
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.  
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.  
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.  

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.  
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.  

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:  
1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.  
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.  
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.  
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.  
5. Progress meetings.  
6. Preinstallation conferences.  
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.  
8. Project Closeout activities.  

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.  
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.  

1.4 SUBMITTALS  
A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.  

B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide
names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. The Owner’s Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed, along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Progress Meetings: The Owner’s Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress meetings as stated in Articles 1.8B and 1.8C of Section 007213 “General Conditions”.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

   b. Options.
   c. Related RFI's.
   d. Related Change Orders.
   e. Purchases.
   f. Deliveries.
   g. Submittals.
   h. Review of mockups.
   i. Possible conflicts.
   j. Compatibility problems.
   k. Time schedules.
   l. Weather limitations.
   m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
   n. Warranty requirements.
   o. Compatibility of materials.
   p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other Work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent Work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.

7. Project name.

8. Name and address of Contractor.

9. Name and address of Designer.

10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.

11. RFI description.

12. Date the RFI was submitted.

13. Date Designer's response was received.

14. Identification of related DSI, or Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100
SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals

C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
   1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by “e-Builder®” in the form and manner required by the Owner.
   2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited

B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.

C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties’ obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.

D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files

E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.

3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).

G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:

1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
   a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
   b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
   c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.

2. Document Security:
   a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!

3. Document Integration:
   a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.

4. Reporting:
   a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.

5. Notifications and Distribution:
a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
   a. RFI, Request for Information.
   b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
   c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
   d. Meeting Minutes.
   e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
   f. Review Comments.
   g. Field Reports.
   h. Construction Photographs.
   i. Drawings.
   j. Supplemental Sketches.
   k. Schedules.
   l. Specifications.
   m. Request for Proposals
   n. Designer’s Supplemental Instructions
   o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
   a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
   b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
   c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the user's normal work location\(^1\) with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.

2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system\(^2\) and software requirements:
   a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
      1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
      2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
      3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
      4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
      5) RAM: 512 mb
      6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
      7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
      8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
      9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

\(^1\) The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

\(^2\) The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.
SECTIO\n013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, Schedule of submittals and Schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) Working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for General Construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of Work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation Work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first Working day of each week.

   a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for Schedule time bars.

2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original Schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.

3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.

4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on Schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required Schedules and reports.

6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the Schedule.

B. Phasing: Provide notations on the Schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:

   1. Requirement for Phased completion.
   2. Work by separate Contractors.
   3. Work by the Owner.
   4. Pre-purchased materials
   5. Coordination with existing construction.
   6. Limitations of continued occupancies.
   7. Un-interruptible services.
   8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion.
   9. Site restrictions.
   11. Seasonal variations.
   12. Environmental control.

C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

   1. Subcontract awards.
   2. Submittals.
   3. Purchases.
   4. Mockups.
   5. Fabrication.
   6. Sample testing.
   7. Deliveries.
   8. Installation.
10. Adjusting.
11. Curing.
12. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
   a. Structural Completion.
   b. Permanent space enclosure.
   c. Completion of mechanical installation.
   d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work.
   e. Substantial Completion.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete Schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal Schedule with Section 011300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.

B. Prepare the Schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
2. Related Section number.
3. Submittal category.
4. Name of the Subcontractor.
5. Description of the part of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
7. Scheduled date for the Designer’s final release or approval.

C. Distribution: Following the Designer’s response to the initial submittal Schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.

1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

D. Schedule Updating: Revise the Schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated Schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. Prepare a Schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the Schedule with 15 days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least 5 Working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.

B. Form: This Schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Specification Section number.
2. Description of the test.
3. Identification of applicable standards
4. Identification of test methods.
5. Number of tests required.
6. Time Schedule or time span for tests.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests.
8. Requirements for taking samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each service.

C. Distribution: Distribute the Schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200
SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Shop Drawings.
2. Product Data.
3. Samples.
5. Construction Photographs
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
7. Warranties.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values.
2. Performance and Payment Bonds.
3. Insurance Certificates.
4. Applications for Payment.
5. Certified Payroll Reports.
6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms.
7. Affidavit Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law.
8. Record Drawings.
9. Notifications, Permits, etc.

C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work, including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.
1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

1. Date of Submission
2. Name of Project
3. Location
4. Section Number of Specification
5. State Project Number
6. Name of Submitting Contractor
7. Name of Subcontractor
8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings including the following information.

1. Dimensions.
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
3. Compliance with specified standards.
4. Notation of coordination requirements.
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2”x11” but no larger than 36”x48”.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer’s installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:

   a. Manufacturer’s printed recommendations.
   b. Compliance with Trade Association standards.
   c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards.
   d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals.
   e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
   f. Notation of coordination requirements.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer’s sample including the following:

   a. Specification Section number and reference.
   b. Generic description of the Sample
   c. Sample source.
   d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer.
   e. Compliance with recognized standards.
   f. Availability and delivery time.

2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.

b. Refer to the other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

c. Refer to the other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.

d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner’s property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.

a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2

B. The Contractor shall submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer’s instructions, manufacturer’s field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.

C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.

D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time and orientation.

3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.

4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer’s operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SUBMITTAL MATRIX – ARCHITECTURAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action Submittals</th>
<th>Information Submittals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Data</td>
<td>Shop Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samples</td>
<td>Samples for Initial Selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samples for Verification</td>
<td>Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061600 - SHEATHING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071900 - WATER REPELLENTS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072100 - THERMAL INSULATION</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Action Submittals</td>
<td>Information Submittals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Data</td>
<td>Shop Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples for Initial Selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples for Verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Door Hardware Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coordination Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Qualification Statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material/Product Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material Test Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product Test Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Warranty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07275 - WEATHER BARRIERS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>074293 - SOFFIT PANELS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077123 - MANUFACTURED DOWNSPOUTS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077253 - SNOW GUARDS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>079200 - JOINT SEALANTS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>087100 - DOOR HARDWARE</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>088000 - GLAZING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>089119 - FIXED LOUVERS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104500 – FLOOR SAFETY MARKINGS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Addition & Alterations  
To FMS Facility  
Field Maintenance Shop

## SUBMITTALS 013300 - 7

### Action Submittals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Product Data</th>
<th>Shop Drawings</th>
<th>Samples</th>
<th>Samples for Initial Selection</th>
<th>Samples for Verification</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Door Hardware Schedule</th>
<th>Coordination Drawings</th>
<th>Qualification Statements</th>
<th>Material/Product Certificates</th>
<th>Material Test Reports</th>
<th>Product Test Reports</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111100 – VEHICLE SERVICE EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311000 - SITE CLEARING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312000 - EARTH MOVING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313116 - TERMITE CONTROL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321313 - CONCRETE PAVING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBMITTAL MATRIX – STRUCTURAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Product Data</th>
<th>Shop Drawings</th>
<th>Samples</th>
<th>Samples for Initial Selection</th>
<th>Samples for Verification</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Door Hardware Schedule</th>
<th>Coordination Drawings</th>
<th>Qualification Statements</th>
<th>Material/Product Certificates</th>
<th>Material Test Reports</th>
<th>Product Test Reports</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040110 - MASONRY CLEANING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042000 - UNIT MASONRY</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>053100 - STEEL DECKING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SUBMITTAL MATRIX – MPE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Action Submittals</th>
<th>Information Submittals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Data</td>
<td>Shop Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples for Initial Selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Samples for Verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Coordination Drawings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material/Product Certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Warranty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wiring diagrams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- ✓

### 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- ✓

### 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- ✓

### 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- ✓

### 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- ✓

### 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- ✓

### 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- ✓

### 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- ✓

### 231113 – FACILITY PETROLEUM, OILS, & LUBRICANTS (POL) PIPING
- ✓

### 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- ✓

### 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- ✓

### 221123 – FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
- ✓

### 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
- ✓

### 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- ✓
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Submittals</th>
<th>Information Submittals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Product Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221513 – GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113 - METAL DUCTS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233419 – VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235123 - GAS VENTS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, TUBULAR RADIANT HEATERS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237333.16 - INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260500 – BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260500.02 – ELECTRICAL WORK</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Action Submittals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Product Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260501 – ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230519 – WIRES AND CABLES</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260529 – BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533 – RACEWAYS, BOXES AND CABINETS</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262416 – PANELBOARDS</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265100 – INTERIOR LIGHTING</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265600 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION 013300
SECTION 013513.28 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR, Veterans, State Fair, MONG)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
A. List of required submittals:
   1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
   2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
   3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE
A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.

B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.

C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor’s employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.

D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS
A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
   1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
   2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
   3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of
Addition & Alterations
MO: T2019-01
July 27th, 2020
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.

B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner’s Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.

C. The Contractor’s personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.

D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.

E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.

F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner’s Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.

G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.

H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor’s workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING FOR CRIMINAL BACKGROUND AND WARRANTS CHECK

1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.

2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor’s employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Applicant Privacy Rights and Privacy Act Statement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor
approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director’s discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC’s website at: https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges.

3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor’s employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee’s fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.

4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee’s updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.

5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee’s background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.

6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.

7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.

8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor’s employee has previously submitted a
fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.

B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.
SECOND 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
B. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
C. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
D. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
E. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
F. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
G. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

1.4 COORDINATION
A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:
   a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and special training
      and monthly drill activities.
   b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
   c. Other known work in progress.
   d. Tests and inspections.
3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate
   shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns
   within Project building(s) and site. Some work is near circulation patterns and adjacent to
   restricted areas. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only
   temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Access to restricted areas may not be
   obstructed. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct
   conference at Project site.

   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Contractor, subcontractors, and
      specialists shall be represented at the meeting. Architect is to be notified and may attend.
   2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work,
      including review of the following:

      a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of
         materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress
         and avoid delays.
      b. Fire-prevention plan.
      c. Governing regulations.
      d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
      e. Hauling routes.
      f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
      g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
      h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where
         materials are stored.
      i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
      j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.

   3. Reporting: Contractor will record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in
      attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at
   monthly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other
   purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each
      specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in
planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

   a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.

   b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Sub-schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

   c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

      1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
      2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
      3) Access to alteration work locations.
      4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
      5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
      6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule:

   1. Submit alteration work sub-schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of alteration work.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings and/or preconstruction photographs by the contractor(s).
B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during roofing alteration work.
4. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
5. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
6. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.

B. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

D. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
   2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
      a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
   1. No open flame or welding equipment is allowed within the building.
   2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
   3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
   4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
   5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

3.3 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs.
D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

H. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
   d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
   e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.

3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
   a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.

5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.


1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect’s reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if
bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200
SECTION 015000 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security and protection facilities.

A. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Water service and distribution
2. Temporary electric power and light
3. Temporary heat
4. Ventilation
5. Telephone service
6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
7. Storm and sanitary sewer

B. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds
2. Temporary roads and paving
3. Dewatering facilities and drains
4. Temporary enclosures
5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
7. Waste disposal services
8. Rodent and pest control
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary fire protection
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Building code requirements
   2. Health and safety regulations
   3. Utility company regulations
   4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
   5. Environmental protection regulations

   1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9” (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8” (16mm) thick exterior plywood.

C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.

D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section “Painting”.
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.

F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120” (3mm) thick, galvanized 2” (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6’ (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½” (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½” (64mm) ID for corner posts.
2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾” (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100’ (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.

F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
   1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities.
B. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

C. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner’s easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.

D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.

G. Temporary Telephones: The Owner will provide telephones within the facility. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific telephones designated by the Construction Representative.

H. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project’s needs.

1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.

I. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.

1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.

B. Field Offices: Contractor may provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:

1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
C. Storage facilities: Contractor may install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.

D. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.

E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
   1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
   2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
   3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
   4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

H. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.

I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

J. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of
pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

K. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.

B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility including connected services and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.

2. Provide plywood fence, 8’ (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2”x4” (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8’ (2.5m) apart.
F. Covered Walkway: Erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for passage of persons along the adjacent public street. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Designer.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
   1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
   2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor’s property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
   b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
   c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000
EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General installation of products.
   2. Progress cleaning.
   3. Protection of installed construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
   1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
      a. Description of the Work.
      b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
      c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
      d. Recommended corrections.
   2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically or noted on the Drawings or specified.


3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and
items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

G. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.6 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

END OF SECTION 017300
SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.

B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.

1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, in storm or sanitary drains.
2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General

1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impending drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
3. At least once each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the job site.
4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

B. Site:

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures:
   1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
   2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. “Clean” for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
   3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
   4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. “Clean” for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.

1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
2. Sweep paved areas boom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills.

16. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.

18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.

E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
   1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400
SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
   2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. All applicable specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

   1. Demolition Waste:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Concrete reinforcing steel.
      c. Brick.
      d. Concrete masonry units.
      e. Metal Roofing.
      f. Windows.
      g. Electrical conduit.
      h. Copper wiring.
2. Construction Waste:

a. Masonry and CMU.
b. Metals.
c. Metal Roofing.
d. Insulation.
e. Piping.
f. Electrical conduit.
g. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.
5) Polystyrene packaging.
7) Plastic pails.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 00 and 01. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept.
2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 10 days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, or disposed of.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Presidential Executive Order 13514 “Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance”, 8 October, 2009 previously required the diversion of at least 50% by weight of all construction and demolition materials and debris by the end of fiscal year 2015. Therefore, the Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to recycle and recover Construction and Demolition (C&D) waste from this project. Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated, the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling, and the quantity of waste disposed of by landfill or incineration.

1. All records must be provided to the project manager upon project completion.
B. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

D. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
5. Divisions 2 through 41 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities.
4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. If additional inspections are required, the expenses of the Architect and his consultants will be charged to the owner and the cost of same will be deducted from the final payment to the contractor.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division I Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. If additional inspections are required, the expenses of the Architect and his consultants will be charged to the owner and the cost of same will be deducted from the final payment to the contractor.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit two copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, using room and space numbers as identified on the drawings.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
   a. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   b. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   c. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

END OF SECTION 017700
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Divisions 2 through 41 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 7 days before substantial completion inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 7 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 2 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1  OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A.  Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1.  List of documents.
2.  Table of contents.

B.  Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

2.2  MANUALS, GENERAL

A.  Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1.  Title page.
2.  Table of contents.

B.  Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1.  Subject matter included in manual.
2.  Name and address of Project.
3.  Name and address of Owner.
4.  Date of submittal.
5.  Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6.  Name and address of Architect.
7.  Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C.  Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1.  If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D.  Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1.  Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Divisions 2 through 41 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
   1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
   3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect’s reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839
SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
      2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
      3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
   
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
      2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
      3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
      4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
   
   B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
   
   C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
   
   D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
   
   E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
   2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
   3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
   5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Pre-demolition Photographs: Submit before Work begins. Label photos for location and note condition observed in photo for record. Any damaged surface not photo recorded will be presumed to be damaged during construction and surface will be required to be repaired.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
   1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs and/or pre-construction videotapes.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
   1. Comply with requirements for existing services interruptions specified in Section 011000 “Summary”.

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
   f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches.
5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove General: Except for items or materials reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner’s property, remove demolished materials from Project Site.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner’s property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Remove: Rigid concrete paving and concrete collars for cleanouts.

B. Remove: Steel roof rake trim and wood blocking for new wall.

C. Remove: Aluminum windows and sealants.

D. Remove: Control joint sealant in brick veneer.

E. Remove: Exhaust louver for brick infill.

F. Remove: MPE items as shown on drawings.

G. Remove and Reinstall: Limestone trims for new walk openings, headers for new brick infill and corner units for new expansion joints.

H. Remove and Reinstall: CMU / Brick wall units for new walk openings between.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
   1. Footings and grade-beams.
   2. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
   2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with fly ash or other pozzolans, and subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
   1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Samples: For vapor retarder.
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Vapor retarders.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.


E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodable metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).
   b. Raven Industries, Inc.
   c. Stego Industries, LLC.
   d. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

B. **Sheet Vapor Retarder:** To maintain perm rating of 0.10, not less than 10 mils thick.

C. **Provide penetration flashings and tape as recommended by manufacturer.**

2.7 **LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS**

A. **Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment:** Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. **Available Products:**
   a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
   b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
   c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
   d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
   e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
   f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
   g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
   h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
   i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.

2.8 **CURING MATERIALS**

A. **Absorptive Cover:** AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

B. **Moisture-Retaining Cover:** ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. **Water:** Potable.

2.9 **RELATED MATERIALS**

A. **Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips:** ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 according to ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Plastic Joint Materials: Expansion and isolation joint cap for forming straight, uniform, and debris-free joints of the proper configuration, ready to seal. The top strip can be pulled free and discarded. The exposed concrete surfaces assure balanced adherence to the sides.
   2. Other manufacturer’s products may be provided if meeting the specifications and installation intent of the above product.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlay: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
   2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 15 percent, unless noted otherwise.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS


1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
   2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
   2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

2. Seal edges and penetrations per manufacturer’s instructions.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length are required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Expansion and Isolation Joint Cap: Slide “Snap-Cap” over the top of the expansion joint. Place the concrete and screed to finish grade. When concrete is cured, insert a screwdriver through the top

F. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.

2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.-long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundation as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after
loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover (felt-backed poly), water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces for flat smooth surface to not trap moisture and cover edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape. Cover must be placed smooth to not trap moisture under the cover.
   a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings or liquid floor treatments.

3.12 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than the time specified by the product manufacturer.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000
SECTION 040110 - MASONRY CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning the following:

1. Unit masonry surfaces.
2. Stone surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to cleaning masonry including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Verify masonry-cleaning equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   b. Materials, material application, and sequencing.
   c. Cleaning program.
   d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Work Sequence: Perform masonry-cleaning work in the following sequence:
MASONRY CLEANING

1. Inspect for open mortar joints. Where repairs are required, delay further cleaning work until after repairs are completed, cured, and dried to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.

2. Clean masonry surfaces.

3. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry, delay application of these chemicals until after cleaning.

B. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units according to masonry repair Sections. Patch holes in mortar joints according to masonry repointing Sections.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include material descriptions and application instructions.

2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Prepare mockups of cleaning on existing surfaces to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.

   a. Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not test cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.

   b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry-cleaning work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.

B. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of cleaning.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.

C. Detergent Solution, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover, Job Mixed: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium pyrophosphate (TSPP), 5 quarts of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

E. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.

1. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design Product is PROSOCO; Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
   b. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
   c. Hydroclean; Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, glazed masonry, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Building Restoration Products, Inc.
   b. Price Research, Ltd.
   c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Comply with each manufacturer’s written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist paint removers and chemical cleaners used unless products being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use protective materials that are waterproof and UV resistant. Apply masking agents according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Do not apply liquid strippable masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Do not apply chemical solutions during winds of enough force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
3. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes before disposal.
4. Dispose of runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Cleaning Appearance Standard: Cleaned surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by Architect.

B. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from bottom to top for water and job-mixed water solutions and top to bottom for manufactured cleaners of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water do not wash over dry, cleaned surfaces.

C. Pre-rinse before cleaning.

D. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

1. Brushes: Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used.
2. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at nozzle. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage surfaces, including joints.
   a. Equip units with pressure gages.
   b. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
   c. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
d. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

E. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

F. Perform additional general cleaning, paint and stain removal, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different when viewed according to the "Cleaning Appearance Standard" Paragraph, so that cleaned surfaces blend smoothly into surrounding areas.

G. Water Application Methods:

1. Water-Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
2. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from masonry surface and apply water in horizontal back-and-forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

H. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended in writing by manufacturer.

I. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

J. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to planned cleaning methods. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of rigid materials from masonry surface with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove calking with alkaline paint remover.
3.4 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by medium-pressure spray.

B. Hot-Water Wash: Use hot water applied by medium-pressure spray.

C. Detergent Cleaning:
   1. Wet surface with cold or hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
   2. Scrub surface with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that surface remains wet.
   3. Rinse with cold hot water applied by or medium-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
   4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

D. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
   1. Wet surface with cold or hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
   2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
   3. Scrub surface with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that surface remains wet.
   4. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
   5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

E. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:
   1. Wet surface with cold or hot water as required by manufacturer applied by low-pressure spray.
   2. Apply cleaner to surface in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray.
   3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
   4. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
   5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

F. One-Part Limestone Chemical Cleaning:
   1. Wet surface with hot or cold water as recommended by manufacturer applied by low-pressure spray.
   2. Apply cleaner to surface by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Let cleaner remain on surface for period recommended in writing by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
4. Immediately repeat application of one-part limestone cleaner as indicated above over the same area.
5. Rinse with cold or hot water applied by medium-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.

3.5 FINAL CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces of spillage and debris. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.

B. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

END OF SECTION 040110
SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units.
   2. Clay face brick.
   3. Stone trim units.
   4. Mortar and grout.
   5. Steel reinforcing bars.
   7. Ties and anchors.
   8. Embedded flashing.
   9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
   1. Steel lintels and bearing plates in unit masonry.
   2. Cavity wall insulation.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
   2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
   2. Stone Trim Units: Show sizes, profiles, and locations of each stone trim unit required.
   3. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
   4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   2. Stone trim.
   3. Weep holes/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
   1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
   2. Stone trim
   3. Weep holes and cavity vents.
   4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers’ product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

   1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

   1. Masonry units.
      a. Include data on material properties, material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
      b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
      c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
      d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
3. Mortar admixtures.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
2. Build sample panels facing south.
3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
4. Construct panel to show base flashing, wall base flashing, mortar net and weep placement.
5. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
6. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
7. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost.
or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.


PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
2. Density Classification: Lightweight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture of bond beams matching the standard units.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

A. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Grade: SW.
2. Type: FBS.
3. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
8. Color & Texture: "Match existing," providing face brick matching color range and texture, of existing adjacent brickwork.

2.7 STONE TRIM UNITS

   1. Variety and Sources: Indiana oolitic limestone quarried in Lawrence, Monroe, or Owen Counties, Indiana.
      a. Grade and Color: Select, buff, according to grade and color classification established by ILI.

B. Finish: Smooth.

C. Provide stone units accurately shaped, with exposed faces dressed true, and with beds and joints at right angles to faces.
   1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
   1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
   1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
   2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water: Potable.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.


E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

2.10 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both
tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing
play in excess of 1/16 inch.

2.11 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12
   feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
   inside and outside corner pieces.
4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2
   inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet coated with flexible asphalt.
   Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
      prefabricated corners and end dams “Cop-R-Corner”.
   b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one
      of the following:
      1) Advanced Building Products Inc
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Provide termination bar for continuous anchorage of top of flashing to CMU for flashing
   of base of walls and over openings.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended
   by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1;
   compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene,
   urethane or PVC.
B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

   a. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design Product is Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. “OV-Quadro-Vent”, Gray Color, Size Standard (3/8” thick x 3-5/8” wide x 2-1/2” tall). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      2) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Advanced Building Products Inc.: Mortar Break II
   b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   c. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.

2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:

   a. Strips, 3/4 inch thick and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.13 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   b. PROSOCO, Inc.
2.14 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M or Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.

7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.

2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation and air barriers

1. This project will have fluid-applied air and vapor barrier applied to the cavity side of the CMU. Special attention and care must be taken to provide a smooth, filled surface to receive the membrane. The care is necessary to insure the design performance of the selected materials. Concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall shall be prepared as follows to accept the air and vapor barrier:
   a. Surfaces shall be free of contaminate such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membranes.
   b. The CMU surfaces shall be free from projects (except wire ties for veneers).
   c. Strike all mortar joints full and flush to the face of the concrete block.
Addition & Alterations  
MO: T2019-01  
July 27th, 2020  
To FMS Facility  
Field Maintenance Shop  

UNIT MASONRY  
042000 - 15

d. Fill all voids and holes greater than ½” across at any point with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material approved by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer.
e. Fill cracks, gaps and joints exceeding ¼” width with mortar or non-shrink grout.
f. Grind flush or make smooth surface irregularities exceeding ¼” in height or sharp to the touch.
g. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.
h. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parget coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
i. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves and other horizontal obstructions.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:

   a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.


B. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds of brick masonry away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

C. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten to masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated.
2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than 1 inch of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in below grade walls and parapet walls.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel, to comply with the following:

1. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
2. Space anchors as indicated.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
2. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and 1-1/2 inches into the inner wythe. Form 1/4-inch hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.

C. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.

2. Space weep holes 16 inches o.c.

D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
1. Place cavity drainage mesh with bottom set on flexible flashing.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor shall engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
   2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
   3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
   4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
   6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
   7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
   9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042000
SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.
B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
C. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
   1. AISC 303.
   2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
   3. AISC 360.
   4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
   2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
   1. Weight Class: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.

C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
   4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   5. Finish: Plain.

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Plain.
2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.
2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

   1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
   3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 051200
SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      2. Joist accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
   B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
   B. Shop Drawings:
      1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
      2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Welding certificates.
   B. Manufacturer certificates.
   C. Field quality-control reports.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Vulcraft; Nucor Vulcraft Group.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS


B. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

A. Do not camber joists.
B. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

E. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

   1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
   2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
   3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
   4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.


E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

F. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.
3.4 PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 052100
SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

D. Field quality-control reports.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.


1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Nucor Corp.

C. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

H. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 053100
SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
      2. Fascia and Soffit framing.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Shop Drawings:
      1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
      2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Welding certificates.
   B. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
   C. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

B. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: ST50H.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
2. Coating: G60.

2.2 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

2.3 FASCIA AND SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Fascia and Soffit Framing: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Anchor clips.
4. End clips.
5. Stud kickers and knee braces.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding or crew fastening. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
   a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
3.3  EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
   1. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
   1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
   2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
   3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4  ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
   1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5  FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

   1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   2. Bollards.
   3. Loose bearing plates.
   4. Loose lintels.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

   1. Loose steel lintels.
   2. Anchor bolts and bearing plates indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts and other items cast into concrete.
   2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, bearing plates, and other items built into unit masonry.
   3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
2. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel edgings.
3. Pipe bollards.
4. Loose steel lintels.
5. Anchor bolts and bearing plates indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
B. Welding certificates.
C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Extra-Strong unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
   1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," and Section 099123 Interior Painting."
B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.6 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Extra-Strong steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate.
2. Galvanize pipe bollards.

2.7 LOOSE BEARING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS
   A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
   B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
   C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES
   A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL
   A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
   B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES
   A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
      1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
   B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
   C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
      1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
   D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning", SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning", or requirements indicated below:
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000
SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking and nailers.
   2. Plywood blocking and spacers for wood blocking.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

D. Wood blocking and nailers used for roofing system is to be pressure-treated lumber.

2.3 PLYWOOD BLOCKING AND SPACERS

A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch, as noted on drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
Part 1 - Design

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

Part 3 - Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

C. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

E. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
G. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Wall and fascia sheathing.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS
   B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
   C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.
2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall and fascia sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC’s International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate wall and fascia sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION


B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Fascia Sheathing:
   a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
   b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600
SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
      1. Clay brick masonry and limestone trim.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
      1. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
   B. Product Certificates: For each type of water repellent.
   C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
   B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of each required water repellent on each type of substrate required to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
      1. Locate mockups on masonry sample panels.
         a. Size: 10 sq. ft. each.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

4. Notify Architect five-working days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:

1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.
7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Applicator’s Warranty agreeing to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Water repellents shall meet the following performance requirements as determined by testing on manufacturer's standard substrates representing those indicated for this Project.

B. Water Absorption: Minimum 80 percent reduction of water absorption after 24 hours for treated compared to untreated specimens when tested according to the following:

C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Comply with one or both of the following:
1. Maximum 10 percent reduction water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 96/E 96M.
2. Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM D 1653.

D. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Minimum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate of treated compared to untreated specimens, according to ASTM E 514/E 514M.

E. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water-repellent performance after 2500 hours of weathering according to ASTM G 154 compared to water-repellent-treated specimens before weathering.

2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. Siloxane, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, containing 10 percent or more solids of oligomeric alkylalkoxysiloxanes; with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 600 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a division of Sandell Construction Solutions; 303-S.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company; Weatherguard.
   c. PROSOCO, Inc; Siloxane WB Concentrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.

B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.

D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.

E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using 15 psi-pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

B. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.
B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.

1. Notify Architect seven working days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 071900
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in masonry cells.
2. Section 074113.16 “Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels” for insulation installed as part of the roofing system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type IV: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam “SM”
      2) Owens Corning.

2. Exterior Wall, Framed Construction: Basis-of-Design Product – Owens Corning Formular CW25, 1.5” thick (R-5.0/inch).
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam “SM”
      2) Owens Corning.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.

1. Masonry Wall Cavity: Basis-of-Design Product – Carlisle R2+ Silver Foil-Faced, 1.5” thick (R-6.5/inch).
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
      2) Johns Manville; AP Foil-Faced.
      3) Hunter Panels; Vertical H-Shield.
2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

1. Exterior Wall, Framed Cavity Insulation. Basis-of-Design Product – Johns-Manville FSK-25. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. Knauf Insulation.

2. R-Value: 19 or 20 for 6” stud framing on 16” centers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

B. Sealing Tape for perimeter edges and seams in foil facing of faced batt insulation.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
   1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive to vertical foundation walls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MASONRY CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
   1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities tape flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs, splice edges and along continuous top and bottom metal runners to form a continuous vapor barrier. Seal all penetrations in the vapor barrier and any punctures.

5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
   
   a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

   1. Glass-Fiber Insulation (Exterior Door Frames): Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
   2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation (Roof Insulation voids greater than ¼”): Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100
SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Building wrap.
2. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
      b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
      c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
      d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Ultra Wrap.
      e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.

   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 500 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).

   3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.

   4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 072500
SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of
      air.
   B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
   C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to
      an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement
      through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
      1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage
         and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
      1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating
         substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
      2. Samples: 3” x 4” minimum size, of cured product and transition membrane.
   B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
D. Sample warranty for review.

1.7 Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s warranty; 5-year material warranty against failure.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer in writing.
B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
   a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
   b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
   c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
   1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
   2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL
A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lb/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER
A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: synthetic polymer membrane.
   1. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
      b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.001 per second per square meter of area at 75Pa pressure differential; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 12 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum not less than 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
   d. Low Temperature Flexibility: No cracking at minus 5-degrees F; ASTM D1970.
   e. Peel Adhesion on Concrete Masonry Unit: Not less than 13 lb per inch of width.
   f. Mold Growth: No growth; ASTM D5590.
   g. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

   A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
   B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
   C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil-thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
   D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
   E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
   F. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
   G. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
   H. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
   I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
5. All holes and voids over ½” across any point are filled with mortar, compatible sealant or other approved fill material.
6. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, compatible sealant or other approved fill material.
7. Mortar droppings are removed from brick ties, shelf angles, and other horizontal obstructions.
8. Surfaces are free from projections.
9. Notify Architect in writing if any of the following conditions exist:
   a. Gaps or obstructions such as steel beams, angles, plates and projections which cannot be spanned by product or accessories.
   b. Cracks in concrete or masonry.
   c. Anticipated problems applying product and accessories.
10. Verify that all other surface requirements of manufacturer have been satisfied.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.

1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfac ed gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, storefronts, and doors. Apply manufacturer approved transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
3. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
4. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, strip.

J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total 40-mil dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats as directed by manufacturer.

C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Inspector: Contractor shall engage manufacturer’s representative to inspect entire cavity wall surface of completed system and provide a written report to architect prior to start of brick and stone masonry.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Installed thickness meets specification.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass inspections.
   1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
   2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

D. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 60 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726
SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels with concealed-sliding-clip attachment. Roof panels are used also for south wall and fascia panels and end closure panels for overhang. Roof specialties to be included in this section are as follows:
   1. Roof system vented ridge cap with filter, edge flashing, counter-flashing related to roofing system, roof drainage system including gutters, downspouts and strap anchors for downspouts.

B. Roof Accessories included in this section are as follows:
   1. Preformed equipment curbs for integral seaming into roof panel system.
   2. Penetration flashings.

C. Section includes material and installation for the roofing system as follows:
   1. Coverboard.
   2. Rigid board insulation.
   3. Air/Vapor Barrier.
   4. Underlayment board.

D. Related Sections:
   1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
   2. Section 077253 "Snow & Ice Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.
   3. Section 076200 “Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim” for metal flashing, rake and eave trim, gutter & downspouts and connecting trim applications.
   4. Section 079200 “Joint Sealants” for field-applied joint sealants not supplied by roofing panel manufacturer.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose
work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.

6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.


10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, accessory, specialty and material used in the total roofing system.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, opening penetrations and accessories; and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.

2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, gutters and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes including sealants. Provide representative color charts.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories in color verifying color selection.
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer firm and Installer’s field supervisor.

B. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC 472.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties and installer’s warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Manufacturer’s Warranty(s).

C. Installer’s Warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs experienced installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and have a minimum of five-years experience installing metal roofing systems.
   1. Installer’s Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic certified by metal panel manufacturer supervising work on site whenever work is underway.

B. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal roof panel assembly and accessories from a single manufacturer providing fixed-base roll forming, and accredited under IAS AC 472, Part B.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section with minimum five years experience in manufacturer of similar products in successful use in similar applications.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately 60 inches square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for a period of metal roof panel installation.

E. Protect insulation panels as follows:
   1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for a period of installation and concealment.
   2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver insulation materials to the Project site before installation time.
   3. Complete installation and concealment of insulation materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

Addition & Alterations

MO: T2019-01

July 27th, 2020

To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, without monetary limitation, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Installer’s Project Warranty: Submit roofing installers warranty, on warranty form at the end of this section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of metal roofing such as roofing panels, flashing, roof insulation, cover boards, air/vapor barrier, underlayment boards, fasteners, specialties and accessories, for the following period:

1. Warranty period: Five years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Deflection Limits: For wind loads and snow loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
5. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7, Section 9 “Earthquake Loads”.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.25 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:


C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12.0 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation. Provide complete metal roof panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fascia. Gutters, downspouts, miscellaneous flashings, n profiles indicated. Provide fasteners, closure strips, thermal spacers, splice plates. Support plates, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together. All seams are interlocking with factory applied non-curing sealant.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer and Product: MBCI, “BattenLok HS”, 16” coverage, 2” rib height, concealed fastener, smooth surface with striations and Signature 300 coating finish.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dimensional Metals, Inc.: Span-Lock SL20, 16”x2”.
   b. MBCI; BattenLok HS, 16”x2”.
   c. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation; Tite-Loc Panel, 16”x2”/
   d. Do not request substitution if manufacturer cannot provide panels meeting specification, rib spacing and panel striations. All substitutions must be approved by written addenda.

3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
   b. Panel Surface: Smooth with striations in pan.
   c. Exterior Finish: PVDF fluoropolymer (Two-Coat), MBCI Signature 300 Finish.
d. Interior Finish: 0.5 mil total dry film thickness consisting of primer coat and wash coat of manufacturer’s standard light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.
e. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range. The intent is to match as closely as possible the existing building roofing and accessory color.

4. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement at spacing indicated on approved shop drawings as designed by manufacturer.
   a. Material: 0.028-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized G90) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, configured for concealment in panel joints.

5. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable corrosion-resistant fasteners recommended by roof panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply fasteners with EPDM or neoprene gaskets, with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.

6. Joint Sealers: Manufacturer’s standard or recommended liquid and preformed sealers and tapes, and as follows:
   b. Tape Sealers: Manufacturer’s standard non-curing butyl tape, AAM 809.2

7. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer listed above, mechanically seamed.

8. Panel Length: Panels are to be fabricated for a single panel length coverage from ridge to eave, except at curb units.


10. Roof Accessories: Furnished by or approved by metal roofing panel manufacturer. Roof equipment and penetration curbs are to be integral, mechanically seamed into the roofing panel system.

2.3 COVER BOARD

A. High-Density Polyisocyanurate Insulation Panel: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
      1) Carlisle HD Plus Polyiso – A high-density polyiso insulation panel with premium performance coated glass facers with an R-Value of 2.5.
   b. Other Manufacturers may provide products meeting specifications of the above product.

2. Compressive Strength: ASTM D 162, 100 psi.
3. Weight: 0.406 lbs/sq. ft.
4. Thickness: ½”
2.4 INSULATION BOARD

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. **Manufacturers**: Basis-of-Design Product – Carlisle SynTec Incorporated, HP-H Ployiso. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
   c. Firestone Building Products.
   d. GAF Materials Corporation
   e. Johns Manville.

2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.

3. Thickness:
   b. Upper Layer: 2-inch.

4. Insulation Accessories
   a. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

2.5 AIR/VAPOR BARRIER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Apply product after priming with CCW 702, 702-LV or Cav-Grip primer.

1. **Manufacturer**: Basis-of-Design Product - Carlisle Syntec Systems, VapAir Seal 725TR. Other products meeting specification for the above product may be provided.

2.6 UNDERLAYMENT BOARD

A. Board Underlayment: ASTM C1177, high-density gypsum board with mechanically bonded fiberglass mats front and back. Board is used to span flutes of steel roof deck and providing surface to adhere air/vapor barrier.

1. **Manufacturers**: Basis-of-Design Product – Georgia Pacific DensDeck Roof Board. Other products meeting specification for the above product may be provided.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50
coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels. Rake trim profile to match the existing building.

D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels, roof fascia and rake trim. Gutter trim profile to match the existing building.

E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.

F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material as roof panels, 0.028-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch-nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.

1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch-thick, rigid insulation.

G. Panel Fasteners: Where fasteners cannot be concealed, provide self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.

H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.


2.8 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

   a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
2.9 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers’ written instructions.
   2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT (SUBSTRATE) BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
   a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.

2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.

4. Loosely lay substrate board over roof deck. Board to be fastened to deck with screws when installing insulation.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 and 6 inches, respectively.

1. Extend vertically up curbs, blocking, parapet walls and projections to a minimum height equal to height of insulation and cover board.

2. Seal laps by rolling.

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.

b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

c. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

d. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

e. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.

2. Install upper layers of insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.

c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.

d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.

i. Mechanically attach upper layer and base layer of insulation and underlayment (substrate) board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

1) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.

2. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.

3. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.

4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:

a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
3.7 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Panels are to be installed ridge to eave with no seams, except at curb units. Install curbs with base flashing to be mechanically seamed to adjoin ting roof panels seams and panels laps for head and apron flashing as designed and installed by roofing manufacturer.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners: (No exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable or designed to be concealed by other work.)

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners. Sliding clip base fasteners are to be of a length to extend through the roof system and into the structural steel deck below.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
4. Watertight Installation:
   a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
   b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
c. At panel splices for curb units, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Join sections with lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.

1. Connect downspouts to cast-iron downspouts (boots) indicated.

J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16
SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal liner panels for interior finish.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Meet with Owner, Architect, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
   2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
   5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
   6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
   7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
   9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
   2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranties: For metal panels to include in warranty manual.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
   1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as shown on Drawings, including supports, attachments, and accessories.
   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
   b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL LINER PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal liner panels designed for interior side walls and field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for a complete installation.

B. Metal Liner Panels: Solid panels formed with a flat pan between panel edges; with a flush joint between panels and concealed fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. MBCI, Artisan L12 (12-inch width)
   
   b. Other manufacturers meeting MBCI Artisan L12 specification are allowed.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

   a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
   
   b. Length: Full height without end seams.
   
   c. Exterior Finish: Smooth, PVDF fluoropolymer (Two-Coat), MBCI Signature 300 Finish.
   
   d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

   a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. PVDF Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Architect to examine insulation vapor barrier for completeness prior to installation of liner panel framing and panel system.

2. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.

3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.

4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.

5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.

6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
   2. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Metal Liner Panels: Install panels on interior side of girts or hat-channel framing with flush appearance on the inside.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

   1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13
SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal soffit panels.

B. Section included continuous soffit ventilation system.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 074113.16 "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels" for mechanically-seamed metal roof panels.
2. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for concealed fastener metal wall liner panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
   B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
   C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.
   B. Warranties: For metal panels to include in warranty manual.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
   B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
      1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including attachments and accessories.
      2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
      3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
   A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
   B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
   C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of
water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
   b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
   b. MBCI.
   c. PAC-CLAD; Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
Addition & Alterations MO: T2019-01
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

SOFFIT PANELS

074293

- Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch.
- Exterior Finish: PVDF fluoropolymer, MBCI Signature 300 Finish
- Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
- Panel Height: 1.0 inch.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.


F. Continuous Soffit Ventilation System: Cor-A-Vent S-400 strip vent.
1. Color: Black

SOFFIT PANELS

074293 - 5
2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

   a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable.
if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.

2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.

   a. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.

3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.

4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.

5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.

6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.

7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.

2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.

3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.

4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.

2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.

3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074293
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications for sheet metal not provided by manufactured roofing panels, wall panels or soffit panels.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   2. Section 074113.16 "Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
   3. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.
   4. Section 074293 “Soffit Panels” for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with soffit panels.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
   3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
   4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
   3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
   7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
   8. Include details of special conditions.
   9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
   10. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
   1. Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: Warranty to be included in warranty manual.
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical sheet metal work showing profile, cleats, attachments and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over
220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Intertape Polymer Group.
   c. Kirsch Building Products, LLC.

2.4 **MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

A. **General:** Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

B. **Fasteners:** Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.

   1. **General:** Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

      a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.

      b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

C. **Butyl Sealant:** ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.5 **FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. **General:** Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

   1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
   2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
   3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
   1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.

J. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
   1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
   2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
      a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
   1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
   2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
      a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

D. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

E. Counterflushing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
   2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
   3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 3/4 inch.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION
A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
   2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall panels.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.
C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200
SECTION 077123 - MANUFACTURED DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes manufactured cast-iron downspouts (shoes) for sheet metal downspouts.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 9 "099113-Exterior Painting" for field painting of cast-iron surfaces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Basis-of-Design Product: Existing cast-iron downspout (shoe) is Neenah, Model #R-4923-6000, 211-6X-B. New downspouts to match existing shape, size and angled-outlet style.
B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Deeter Foundry, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
A. Install downspout using anchors to brick masonry surfaces as the existing downspout shoes are anchored.

END OF SECTION 077123
SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Bellows-type roof expansion joints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of roofing system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Roof expansion joints shall withstand exposure to weather, remain watertight, and resist the movements indicated without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 BELLOWS-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain bellows-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.

B. Flanged Bellows Roof Expansion Joint: Manufactured, continuous, waterproof, joint-cover assembly, consisting of exposed membrane bellows, laminated to flexible, closed-cell support foam, and secured along each edge to a 3- to 4-inch- (76- to 100-mm-) wide metal flange for nailing to substrate. Provide each size and type indicated, splicing units, adhesives, and other components as recommended by roof expansion-joint manufacturer for complete installation. Fabricate each assembly specifically for installation configuration indicated on Drawings.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Johns Manville “Expand-O-Flash” Expansion Joint Cover “CF/EJ”. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.; a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.

3. Bellows: EPDM flexible membrane, nominal 60 mils (1.5 mm) thick.
   a. Color: Black.

4. Flanges: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
   a. Form: Angle formed to fit curbs as indicated on Drawings.
   b. Finish: Kynar finish color as selected by the architect from standard colors.

5. Provide transitions to curbs ends and on vertical edges of curbs to seal to wall expansion joints.

2.3 MATERIALS


B. EPDM Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type standard with manufacturer for application.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roof-joint openings, inside surfaces of parapets, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.
   1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
   2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
   3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof expansion joint materials.
4. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
5. Provide uniform, neat seams.
6. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
7. Torch cutting of roof expansion joints is not permitted.

B. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints with materials provided by roof-expansion-joint manufacturer for this purpose, to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
   1. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.

C. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof expansion joints from foot traffic, displacement, or other damage.

B. Remove and replace roof expansion joints and components that become damaged by moisture or otherwise.

END OF SECTION 077129
SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rail-type, flat-mounted snow guards that does not penetrate the roof using clamp to seam.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Components:
   1. ASG3000G Snow guard system consists of snow guard block, bracket assembly and (2) set screws.
   2. Tubing (Snow Fence).
   3. Couplings.
   4. End Caps.
   5. End Collars.
   6. Ice Flags.

B. Design Requirements:
   1. Install a minimum of (2) set screws per snow guard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing layouts and attachment details of snow guards.
   1. Include details of rail-type snow guards.

C. Finish samples 2”x3” minimum of colors available for initial selection. Provide actual color selected applied to metal as rails and brackets for final approval prior to ordering products.

D. Samples: Base, bracket and 12-inch-long rail.
   1. Bracket and 12-inch long rail.
a. For units with factory-applied finishes, submit manufacturer's standard color selections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer to be experienced in the installation of specified roofing material and snow guards for not less than 5 years in the area of the project.

1.6 DELIVERY / STORAGE / HANDLING

A. Inspect material upon delivery and order replacements for any missing or defective items. Keep material dry, covered and off the ground until installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Product is Alpine SnowGuards, Model #ASG3000G-U, 2-Pipe System. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpine SnowGuards, a division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
2. S-5! Attachment Solutions; Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.
3. TRA SNOW AND SUN, INC.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Snow Guard Block and Bracket - 6000 Series Aluminum.

B. Tubing:

1. Aluminum – 6000 Series, 1” outside diameter and .120” wall thickness, extruded.

C. Couplings:

1. Aluminum – 6000 Series
   a. Internal and concealed coupling 3” long.
   b. External and exposed coupling which can also serve as an expansion mechanism 5” long.
D. End Caps - 304 Stainless Steel.

E. End Collars:
   1. 6000 Series Aluminum.

F. Ice Flags:
   1. 6000 Series Aluminum 3” wide x length (as needed)

2.4 FINISH

A. Powder Coated in standard color. Color to be selected by the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Substrate
   1. Inspect structure on which snow guard system is to be installed and verify that it will
      withstand any additional loading that it may incur. Notify general contractor of any
      deficiencies before installing snow guards.
   2. Verify that roofing material has been installed correctly prior to installing snow guards.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with architectural drawings and snow guard manufacturer’s recommendations for
   location of system. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for installation
   and layout.

B. Coordinate with the installation of the roof to assure proper placement of the snow guards.

C. Provide appropriate snow guard and fasteners for the roof system.

END OF SECTION 077253
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
   B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.
1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

   a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      
      1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   b. Construction Solutions.
   c. Hilti, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

   1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

B. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

C. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.


2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes. Lettering Color to be “Red”.

1. Locate in space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

B. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:

2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:

2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:

2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables:

2. F-Rating: 3 hour.
3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:
   2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
   3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:
   2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
   3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

H. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:
   2. F-Rating: 3 hours.
   3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413
SECTION 079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Precured, extruded-silicone joint seals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for liquid sealants applied over preformed seals in dual seal systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each preformed joint seal product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of preformed joint seal required, provide Samples with joint seals in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint seals.

D. Preformed Joint Seal Schedule: Include the following information:
   1. Joint seal location and designation.
   2. Joint width and movement capability.
   3. Joint seal manufacturer and product name.
   4. Joint seal color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each preformed joint seal for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Warranties: For special warranties.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Mockups: Install mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive preformed joint seals specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 WARRANTY
   A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
      1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
   B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
      1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE JOINT SEALS
   A. Silicone Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard seal consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
      1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties VF Series Expansion Joint Cover. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
         b. Pecora Corporation.
         c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
   2. Joint Seal Width: Joint size indicated on Drawings with pre-compressed impregnated open-cell foam and factory applied silicone face.
   3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
   A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.
   B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.
C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive preformed joint seals, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting preformed-joint seal performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.
3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Installation of Precured, Extruded-Silicone Joint Seals:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by seal system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone seal system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
3. Press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact with substrate.
4. Complete installation of seal system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect preformed joint seals from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so seals are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated seals immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079100
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Butyl joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 079100 "Preformed Joint Seals" for preformed compressible foam and precured joint seals.
2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 3/8-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS
   A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         a. Dow Corning Corporation.
         b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
         c. Pecora Corporation.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS
   A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         a. Dow Corning Corporation.
         b. Pecora Corporation.
         c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS
   A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
         a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
         b. Pecora Corporation.
         c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.

   B. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik, Inc.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Pecora Corporation.
   c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
   b. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.

3. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.
3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Joints between different materials listed above.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.


1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Aluminum thresholds.
   b. Sill plates.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200
SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Elevations of each door type.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
4. Steward Steel Door & Frame Division.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Doors:
   a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
   c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
   d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
   e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
   f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
   g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
   h. Core: Polyurethane.

2. Frames:
   a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
   b. Construction: Face welded.


2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
2. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
3. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.

   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

   2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

      a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.


   4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

      a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

      b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

      c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

      d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
   B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP
   A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
   B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113
SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fire-rated service doors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.
   2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for finish painting of fabricated steel frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Include description of automatic-closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
   4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
   5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
   6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches long, representing actual product, color and patterns.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
   2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
   1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
   1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship or finish within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
   1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80; listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
   1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Rated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
   1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer and Series: Overhead Door Corporation, Series 630 or approved comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Clopay Building Products
      b. Raynor
      c. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
      d. Windsor Republic Doors.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Fire Rating: 3 hours.

D. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Door Finish:
   1. Powder-Coated Finish: As noted below.
   2. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.
   3. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.
F. Door Curtain Slats: Curved profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.
   1. Overhead Door Corp Model C-187, 22ga.

G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Three structural angles, galvanized steel with exposed finish matching bottom bar, PowderGuard Weathered Finish with iron/black powder.
   1. Fastening guides for masonry fire walls.
   2. Face-of-wall mounting to steel opening frame.

H. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8-inch-thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished powder coat “black”.

I. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
   1. Shape: Round.

J. Locking Devices: None

K. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation (on pass-thru openings) and Chain-hoist operator (on walk-thru openings).
   1. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
   1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
   2. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum steel thickness of 0.010 inch.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.
2.6 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Automatic-Closing Device: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device or holder-release mechanism and governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism. Testing for manually operated doors shall allow resetting by opening the door without retensioning the counterbalance mechanism. Automatic-closing device shall be designed for activation by the following:

1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.
2. Building fire-detection, smoke-detection, and alarm systems.

B. Model Release Device: For non-motorized doors with voltage input 120VAC with battery backup. Basis-of-Design Overhead Door Corp. “Fire Sentinel Time-Delay Release”, Model FSBX120V.

1. Capable of operating on a voltage of 120VAC and contain internal fuse and transient protection to guard against power surges; a red, enclosure-mounted LED shall indicate power to the device.
2. Capable of holding and releasing up to a 40 lb. load imposed by a fusible link/sash chain assembly attached to a release mechanism within the door construction.
3. Provide with an internal battery backup system capable of providing up to 24 hours of battery power to support alarm logic, smoke detector, release capability and audible and visible signaling appliances. Device shall monitor battery charge and annunciate the need for battery replacement via an integral sounder; a green, enclosure-mounted LED that indicates the presence of the battery backup system.
   a. Battery backup/power system shall contain a management system providing trickle charge capabilities.
   b. During a power outage, and upon depletion of the battery, the device will initiate door closure by releasing the fusible link/sash chain assembly and initiating gravity closure of the door.
   c. A DIP-switch selectable feature shall provide the capability of operating on battery power upon loss of line power or closing the door through the release of the fusible link assembly initiating gravity closure of the door.
4. Includes DIP-switch selectable delay settings of 10, 20, or 60 seconds upon alarm activation to allow for passageway clearance before initiating door closure.
5. Capable of receiving an alarm input from compatible 2-wire normally open smoke detectors, 4-wire normally open smoke detectors, or normally open heat detectors, or input from a fire alarm control panel via a relay module providing a Form C dry contact output to the release device.
   a. Capable of receiving input from a maximum of two smoke detectors.
   b. Use with an End-of-Line (EOL) device to ensure the integrity of the wiring
6. Provide with optional audible and visual signaling appliances to operate during the alarm closing cycle. Device shall be capable of activating and powering a maximum of two audible/visible notification devices, e.g. strobes, horns or horn/strobes. Device shall recognize that the door is in the closed position via input received from a proximity switch, located underneath the door and activated when the door is in the closed position and resting upon the switch, to prevent accidental release of the fusible link/sash chain (or 1/16th cable) assembly; an amber, enclosure-mounted LED shall indicate activation of the proximity switch.
7. Provide with relay and trouble outputs to provide notification to a fire alarm control panel when an alarm or trouble state exists.
8. Circuit board shall have diagnostic LEDs to assist with field installation by indicating alarm or trouble conditions present within the smoke detector loops, as well as activation of the proximity switch.
9. Includes an enclosure-mounted test switch that simulates an alarm condition when depressed and held for a length of time equal to the DIP-switch selectable delay setting, either 10, 20, or 60 seconds. A remote key test switch is also provided to simulate an alarm condition during testing procedures.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
   1. Fire-Rated Doors: Equip with auxiliary counterbalance spring and prevent tension release from main counterbalance spring when automatic-closing device operates.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of hot-rolled steel plate with PowderGuard Zinc finish.
2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
B. Push-up Door Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
C. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 30-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
B. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test door release, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed door. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.

B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

D. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323
SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for finish painting of factory-primed doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
   b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
   c. Faulty operation of hardware.
   d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
   e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: 22/-22 PSF.
3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

   a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
   b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.
4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under wind load, acting inward and outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Sectional doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corp. Series 418. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Clopay Building Products.
      b. Overhead Door Corporation.
      c. Raynor.
      d. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E 283.

D. Installed R-Value: 7.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

E. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G60 zinc coating.
   1. Section Thickness: 2 inches.
   2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 0.0635-inch- nominal coated thickness.
      a. Surface: Flat (Flush).
   4. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with a nominal coated thickness of 0.022 inch.
      a. Surface: Flat (Flush)
      b. Finish: Two-coat baked-on polyester with white exterior and white interior color.

F. Track Configuration: 3” High-lift (Lift-Clearance) track.

G. Weatherseals: Bottom Seal, flexible bulb-type strip; Jamb Seal, blade-type White; Top Seal, blade-dual flap
H. Windows: Approximately 24 by 7 inches, with curved corners, and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row(s) at height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of the following type:
   1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard.

I. Roller-Tire Material: Manufacturer's standard.

J. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.

K. Counterbalance Type: Torsion spring.


M. Electric Door Operator:
   1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
   2. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
   3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
      a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.
   7. Control Station: Interior-side mounted.

N. Door Finish:
   1. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard color.
   2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Two-coat baked-on polyester with white exterior and white interior color.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.
   1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous,
interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.

2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.

B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064-inch-nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064-inch-thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.

C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile.

D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

F. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.


H. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

2.6 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.

2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device.

a. For Vertical Track: Intermittent, jamb brackets attached to track and attached to wall.
b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

C. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type, size, and in arrangement indicated. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch-nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors more than 16 feet wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch-diameter roller tires for 3-inch-wide track and 2-inch-diameter roller tires for 2-inch-wide track.

D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up operated or emergency-operated door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.8 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

B. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.9 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.

D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.10 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 35-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.11 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corp. Model #RSX Commercial Door Operator or comparable product specified by manufacturer and furnished with sectional door.

2. Comply with NFPA 70.

3. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.

1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:
   b. Volts: 115 V.
   c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

4. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

5. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

E. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom section. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

   a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.


I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS
A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.13 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES
A. Factory Prime Finish (Exterior): Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks:
1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing,
diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613
SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
      1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
      2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
      3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchorage, flashing, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
      4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
      5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
      1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
   B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
   C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
   D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
   1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
   2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

F. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
   b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
   c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
   d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
   e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:
   a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS


B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. EFCO Corporation.
   2. TRACO.
   3. Winco Manufacturing Co.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
   1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
   2. Minimum Performance Grade: 60.

C. Air Infiltration: 0.3 cfm/ft$^2$ @6.24 psf.

D. Water Infiltration: No Leakage @ 12 psf

E. Structural: +/- 97.5

F. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.33 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

G. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 57.

H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

I. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
   1. Horizontal sliding.

   1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, and sashes with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

C. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
   1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
      a. Tint: Bronze
   2. Lites: Two lites for a total thickness of 1”
      a. Exterior lite to be 1/4” tempered, tinted glass.
      b. Interior lite to be 1/4” laminated, clear glass.
   3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air or argon.
   4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second or third surface.

D. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

F. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:
   1. Sill Cap/Track: Extruded-aluminum track with natural anodized finish, of dimensions and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
   2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
   3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.

G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Subsills: Nonthermal, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings. Sills to be profile to extend over top of limestone sill.

B. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place for head and jambs.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Half, outside for sliding sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer’s standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.

C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch-diameter, coated aluminum wire.

1. Wire-Fabric Finish: To match existing.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.

E. Provide water-shed members above lines of natural water penetration.

F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

1. Color: Dark bronze to match existing windows.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodiile surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
      a. Swinging doors.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
   2. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for door hardware provided as part of overhead coiling door assemblies.
   3. Section 083613 “Sectional Doors” for door hardware provided as part of sectional overhead door assemblies.

1.3 COORDINATION
A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, and keying with Owner's security consultant.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.
2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
   b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
   c. Requirements for key control system.
   d. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed product, in each finish specified.
   1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.
      a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

2. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.

D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
   1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
   2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
   3. Content: Include the following information:
      a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
      b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
      c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
      d. Fastenings and other installation information.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.

f. Mounting locations for door hardware.

E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Architectural Hardware Consultant.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
   a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

   A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

   A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

   B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with ICC A117.1.

      1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
      2. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
      3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

   A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.

      1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3.

2.4 HINGES

   A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

         a. Bommer Industries, Inc.
b. Hager Companies.
c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
   2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:
   1. Description: Yale “Pacific Beach”.
   2. Levers: Cast.
   3. Escutcheons: Cast.

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer’s standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
      b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
      c. Yale; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
   1. Core Type: Removable.

D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 4 construction master keys.

2.7 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Existing System:
   a. Key locks to Owner's existing system.

2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
   a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
   b. Provide 4-keys.

2.8 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   b. DORMA USA, Inc.
   c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   d. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.9 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
2.10 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   
   a. Hager Companies.
   b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
   c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:

1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hager Companies.
   b. National Guard Products, Inc.
   c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.

2.12 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.062-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Hager Companies.
   b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.

3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.


B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set No. 1 (Exterior Entrance – 3070 HMD x HMF)
Door Nos. 102, 103; each to have the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Finish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hinges</td>
<td>TA2314xNRP-4.5x4.5</td>
<td>McKinney</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lockset</td>
<td>8809FL-PB</td>
<td>Yale</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Closer</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>Norton</td>
<td>626E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Door Stop (Stoop)</td>
<td>471</td>
<td>Rockwood</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Threshold</td>
<td>273x224 AFGT</td>
<td>Pemko</td>
<td>Mill Alum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Door Bottom Seal</td>
<td>315CN</td>
<td>Pemko</td>
<td>Clear Anod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Gasketing</td>
<td>319CR</td>
<td>Pemko</td>
<td>Clear Anod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Door Plate</td>
<td>K1062-16x34-B4E</td>
<td>Rockwood</td>
<td>Stainless Steel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Head Drip</td>
<td>16Ax40</td>
<td>NGP</td>
<td>Clear Anod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Latch Guard</td>
<td>1625</td>
<td>Stanley</td>
<td>32D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

END OF SECTION 087100
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes:
      1. Glass for doors.
      2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
   B. Glass for windows will be furnished and factory-installed by window manufacturer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
   B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
   D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
   A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
      1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
      2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.
1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
   1. Insulating glass.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.

B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
   1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
2. Pilkington North America “Optifloat Bronze”.
3. PPG “Solarbronze”.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
   a. Basic Wind Speed: 115 mph.
   b. Importance Factor: 1.0.
   c. Exposure Category: C.

2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.

3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer’s published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.

4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.


B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

D. Strength: Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.
2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:
   1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
   3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation.
      b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
      c. Pecora Corporation.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   1. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

   a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

   1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
   2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
   3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
   4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
   1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
   2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.

2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
5. Tint Color: Bronze.
6. Interspace Content: Air or Argon.
8. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.28 maximum.
13. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000
SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified...
testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.

B. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project is 0.973.
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.


2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Construction Specialties, Model #A6097. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   b. Carnes Company.
   c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
   d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   e. Ruskin Company.

2. Louver Depth: 6 inches.

3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch.

4. Mullion Type: Exposed.

5. Louver Performance Ratings:

   a. Free Area: Not less than 8.34 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
   b. Percent Free Area: 52.1%.
   c. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1190 fpm.
   d. Air Performance: Not more than 0.15-inch wg static pressure drop at 1000-fpm free-area exhaust velocity.

6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.

2. Screening Type: Bird screening and Insect screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
   1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
   3. Type: Rewireable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
   1. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 5/8 by 0.055 inch thick.
   2. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
   1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
   2. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
   1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide extended sills for recessed louvers.
2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

   A. Finish louvers after assembly.

   B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

         1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

   A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

   A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

   A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

   B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

   C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

   D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

   E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

   F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.
3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119
SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Steel and iron.
   2. Galvanized metal.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
   1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
   2. Indicate VOC content.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 1 gal. of each material and color applied in unopened containers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
5. Pratt & Lambert.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Generally, colors are to match existing element surfaces.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from
previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
   a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1C:
   a. Location: Cast-iron Downspout boots.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal, MPI #79.
   d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J
   a. Location: Doors and frames, exposed steel lintel plates and angles, steel frames for sectional doors, and pipe bollards.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
   d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

END OF SECTION 099113
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Clay masonry.
   2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
   3. Steel and iron.
   5. Aluminum.
   7. Insulation coverings.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
   2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
   1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
   2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Paint: 1 gal. of each material and color applied in unopened containers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
5. Pratt & Lambert.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless noted in the schedule in Part 3 of this specification.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.

2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

I. Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
   a. Equipment, including panelboards.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.
   f. Plastic conduit.
   g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
   h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.
3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Clay Masonry Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Coating Latex System (HIPAC) MPI INT 4.1L-G3
   a. Location: Existing Face Brick and Limestone Trim.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
      1) Use 2-coats over existing brick masonry and limestone.
   d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, High Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell-Like (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Coating Latex System MPI INT 4.2P-G3
   a. Location: Existing and New CMU.
   b. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
      1) Use 2-coats on new construction and alterations on existing walls for light-weight (LW) CMU.
   c. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
   e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, High Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell-Like (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E-G5
   a. Location: Shop primed structural steel interior support steel beams, tubes, columns, fabricated interior opening frames and etc.
      1) Structural columns to be painted with this system (semi-gloss) from 48” above floor to roof.
   b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
      1) Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76; to be used on welds, cuts, abrasions and bare metal, etc.
      2) Prime Coat: Primer used by structural steel fabricator may be used.
   d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

2. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.1E-G6
   a. Location shop primed structural steel interior columns from floor level to 48” above finish floor; color to be “Safety Yellow”.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76; to be used on welds, cuts, abrasions and bare metal, etc.
1) Prime Coat: Primer used by structural steel fabricator may be used.
   d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #48.

3. Alkyd Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1D-G1
   a. Location: Shop primed, overhead steel beams, joists, bridging, and misc. steel fabrications and supports in connection with roof structure or supported with roof structure.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
   c. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, interior, matching top coat.
   d. Topcoat: Dry fall, alkyd, flat, MPI #55.

4. High Performance Architectural Coating (HIPAC) MPI INT 5.1R-G5
   a. Location: Steel pipe for natural gas, POL (Petroleum, oils and lubricants) and compressed air. Gas piping to be color grey; compressed air piping to be color blue; POL fluid piping to be color ivory.
   b. Preparation: Clean surface oils from coated pipe.
   c. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76 (lightest color available)
   e. Topcoat: High Performance Architectural Coating, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1D-G1
   a. Location: Galvanized steel elements: steel deck, electrical conduit, and HVAC ducts.
   b. Preparation: Clean deck and prepare a mock panel approx. 16 SF to verify adhesion of coatings. On shiny surfaces use MPI #25 to clean and etch surface for adhesion. Cleaning is to remove oily residue.
   c. Prime Coat: Q.D. Alkyd Primer, MPI #76
   d. Intermediate Coat: Dry fall, alkyd, matching topcoat.
   e. Topcoat: Dry fall, alkyd, flat or matte (Gloss Level 1), MPI #55.

E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Alkyd System MPI INT 5.4J-G5:
   a. Location: Antifreeze piping; color to be ivory.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
   d. Topcoat: Alkyd, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #47.

F. Plastic Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System (HIPAC) MPI INT 6.8A-G3
   a. Location: Exposed PVC Piping & PVC Jacketing.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69 or water-based, MPI #17.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

G. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D-G3
   a. Location: Pipe and Duct Coverings.
   
   b. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
   d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, Eggshell-Like (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

END OF SECTION 099123
SECTION 104500 – FLOOR SAFETY MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes:
      1. Floor safety marking: Vinyl, self-adhering tapes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For product specified.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS:
   A. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 20 deg F (minus 7 deg C) or more than 110 deg F (43 deg C), in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   B. After post-installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 110 deg F (43 deg C).
   C. Install floor safety markings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR SAFETY STRIPING
   A. Floor Tape: Vinyl, self-adhering with alternating black and yellow diagonal hatch marks.
   B. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
   C. Thickness: 5 mil (0.127 mm) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor safety markings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer’s written recommendations to ensure adhesion of floor safety markings.

B. Concrete Substrates: Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply floor safety line to floor surface at locations indicated on Floor Plan Drawing.

B. Do not stretch tape during installation.

C. Ensure complete adhesion to floor without wrinkles or bubbles.

3.4 PROTECTIONS

A. Protect floor safety markings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor safety markings.

END OF SECTION 104500
SECTION 111100 – VEHICLE SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wall mounted hose reels for the following existing dispensing systems:
      a. Oil
      b. Transmission fluid.
      c. Anti-freeze.
      d. Grease.
   2. Wall mounted Light Cord Reels
   3. Air Compressor Filter

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mounting and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain vehicle service equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Reels: Provide assembly of heavy gauge steel, with bronze self-lubricating bearing fitted to solid axle, replaceable spring type cartridge with motor spring and arbor, adjustable cast aluminum roller guide and arm, all brass swivel joint with double o-ring seals, flexible lead-in line (size same as hose), and nylon hose rollers on solid steel pins.
   1. Mounting: Wall.

B. Identification Tags: Brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number installed on valves.
   1. Size: 1-1/2 inch minimum diameter.
2. Markings: Stamped or engraved lettering with indentations painted black for reading clarity.

2.2 OIL FLUID DISPENSING SYSTEM

A. General: Provide complete hose reel assembly with dispensing valve, connecting hose, delivery hose, ball stop, swivels, couplers, connectors, and fittings.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Lincoln #83464-50, Medium Pressure. Comparable products may be provided the following:
   1. Graco
   2. Grainger
   3. Reelcraft

C. Maximum Working Pressure: Compatible with existing system.

D. Dispense Valve: Provide pre-set metered control valve with face dial that registers increments in quarts, totalizing odometer registers increments in gallons, in-line filter assembly, fluid inlet, and non-drip tip.

E. Hose: Buna "N" tube, 1-wire braid, neoprene covered hose, with rubber hose stop.
   1. Inside Diameter: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. Length: 50 feet.

2.3 TRANSMISSION FLUID DISPENSING SYSTEM

A. General: Provide complete hose reel assembly with dispensing valve, connecting hose, delivery hose, ball stop, swivels, couplers, connectors, and fittings

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Lincoln #83464-50, Medium Pressure. Comparable products may be provided the following:
   1. Graco
   2. Grainger
   3. Reelcraft

C. Maximum Working Pressure: Compatible with existing system.

D. Dispense Valve: Provide pre-set metered control valve with face dial that registers increments in quarts, totalizing odometer registers increments in gallons, in-line filter assembly, fluid inlet, and non-drip tip.

E. Hose: Buna "N" tube, 1-wire braid, neoprene covered hose, with rubber hose stop.
   1. Inside Diameter: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. Length: 50 feet (22.9 m).

2.4 ANTI-FREEZE FLUID DISPENSING SYSTEM
A. General: Provide complete hose reel assembly with dispensing valve, connecting hose, delivery hose, ball stop, swivels, couplers, connectors, and fittings.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Lincoln #83464-50, Medium Pressure. Comparable products may be provided the following:
   1. Graco
   2. Grainger
   3. Reelcraft

C. Maximum Working Pressure: Compatible with existing system.

D. Dispense Valve: Provide non-metered radiator bibb control handle with neoprene rubber spout, and non-drip tip.

E. Hose: Neoprene tube, 2-fabric braid, neoprene covered hose, with rubber hose stop.
   1. Inside Diameter: 1/2 inch (9.5 mm).
   2. Length: 50 feet (22.9 m).

2.5 GREASE DISPENSING SYSTEM

A. General: Provide complete hose reel assembly with dispensing valve, connecting hose, delivery hose, ball stop, swivels, couplers, connectors, and fittings.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Lincoln #85008-50, High Pressure. Comparable products may be provided the following:
   1. Lincoln
   2. Graco
   3. Grainger
   4. Reelcraft

C. Maximum Working Pressure: Compatible with existing system.

D. Dispense Valve: Provide high pressure control handle with inlet material filter and curved nozzle with hydraulic coupler.

E. Hose: Buna “N” tube, 2-wire braid, neoprene covered hose, with rubber hose stop.
   1. Inside Diameter: 1/2 inch (9.5 mm).
   2. Length: 50 feet (22.9 m).

2.6 RETRACTABLE WORK LIGHTS

A. General: Provide complete light reel assembly with power cord, toggle switch and LED light.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Reelcraft Series L4000. Comparable products may be provided by the following:
   1. Lincoln

C. Specifications
Addition & Alterations  
MO: T2019-01  
July 27th, 2020  
To FMS Facility  
Field Maintenance Shop

1. Welded, heavy gauge steel frame.  
2. Cord Ending Light: LED  
3. Power: 125V. 13A, 3-conductors  
4. Cord/Cable Included: Type SJTOW  
5. Heavy-duty collector ring.  
6. Long-life Drive Spring – Declutching arbor virtually eliminates possibility of spring damage due to reverse winding. Only the highest quality spring steel is used and conditioned to insure there are no imperfections offering maximum service life.  
7. Quality finish and corrosion resistant – Individually powder coated components offer the maximum protection from premature corrosion.

2.7 AIR COMPRESSOR FILTER

A. General: Provide compressed air line filter unit (no dryer) on main distribution line immediately after the air compressor accumulator tank. The existing air compressor has a lubricator installed. Remodel the air piping to install the filter unit.

B. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Lincoln Model #600116 (1”) with #600301 Automatic Drain Conversion Kit. Verify line size and provide unit required, ¾” or 1”. Comparable products may be provided by the following:
   1. Lincoln  
   2. Grainger  
   3. Wilkerson

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for vehicle service piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Examine mounting locations for suitable conditions where vehicle service equipment will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hose Reel Installation: Mount to ceilings with manufacturer’s recommended mounting method.

B. Connect hose reels to corresponding supply piping using hose reel manufacturer’s recommended connectors and fittings.

C. Attach identification tags to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform visual inspections and operational tests on each dispensing system.

B. Vehicle service equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
   1. Record date, time, and duration of test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 111100
SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

   A. This Section includes the following:

      1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
      2. Transition fittings.
      3. Dielectric fittings.
      5. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

   A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

   B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

   C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

   D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

   E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

   F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

      2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
      3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
      4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

   G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

      1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of site-specific earthquake motions determined according to Structural Engineer of Record Seismic Design Requirement Schedule as shown on structural drawings and per SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
1.8 COORDINATION
   A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
   B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS
   A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
   B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS
   A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
   B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
      1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
         a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
         b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
      2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
   C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
   D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
   E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
   1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
   2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
   3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
   4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

2.6 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction.
loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
3.4  PAINTING
   A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and
      procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5  ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES
   A. Seismic Performance: Metal supports and anchorages shall withstand the effects of site-specific
      earthquake motions determined according to Structural Engineer of Record Seismic Design
      Requirement Schedule as shown on structural drawings and per SEI/ASCE 7.
      1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts
         from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully
         operational after the seismic event."
   B. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
   C. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation
      to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
   D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.6  GROUTING
   A. Mix and install grout for plumbing sleeves and anchors.
   B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
   C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
   D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
   E. Place grout around anchors.
   F. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Sleeves.
      2. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

2.2 GROUT
   A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry,
      hydraulic-cement grout.
   B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
   C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION
   A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade and Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:
         1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system or non-shrink grout.

END OF SECTION 220517
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Escutcheons.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS
   A. One- or Two-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
   B. One- or Two-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
   C. One- or Two-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With prime finish and set screw. To be field painted to match surroundings.
   D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With prime finish, concealed hinge, and set screw. To be field painted to match surroundings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
   A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and ceilings. Not required where piping is concealed above ceilings, in chases, or behind cabinetry.
   B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
      1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One- or Two-Piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One- or Two-Piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One- or Two-Piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
d. Bare Piping at Wall Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One- or Two-Piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped steel type with concealed hinge.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One- or Two-Piece, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One- or Two-Piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   c. Bare Piping at Wall Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel type with prime finish and concealed hinge for field painting.
   d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with prime finish and concealed hinge for field painting.
   e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with prime finish and concealed hinge for field painting.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

   A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518
SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Brass ball valves.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
   2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
   3. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
F. RS: Rising stem.
G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
   3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:
   1. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   c. Hammond Valve.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. Nibco.

2. Description:
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Forged brass.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Stainless steel.
   i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

   A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

   B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

   C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

   D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

   E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

   A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

   B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

   C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

   D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with stainless-steel trim.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass with stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION 220523
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
   2. Division 22 Section "Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic restraints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
   2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

F. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

D. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

E. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

F. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION  220529
SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Isolation pads.
   2. Isolation mounts.
   3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
   4. Freestanding, Restrained, Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
   5. Housed spring mounts.
   6. Elastomeric hangers.
   7. Spring hangers.
   8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
   9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
  10. Resilient pipe guides.
  11. Seismic snubbers.
  12. Restraining braces and cables.
  13. Steel and inertia vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of site-specific earthquake motions determined according to Structural Engineer of Record Seismic Design Requirement Schedule as shown on structural drawings and per SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
B. Seismic Importance Factor: 1e = (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)
C. Seismic Use Group: (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

D. Mapped Specural Response Accelerations: Ss and S1 = (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

E. Site Class: (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

F. Specural Response Coefficients: Sds and Sd1 = (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

G. Seismic Design Category: (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

H. Basic Seismic Force Resisting System/Seismic Response Modification Factor: (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

I. Seismic Load Effect: (Refer to Structural drawings and specifications.)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
7. Mason Industries.
8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
10. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or
rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.

2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.

2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.

3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   5. Mason Industries.
   7. Vibration Isolation.
   8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
   5. Hilti, Inc.
   7. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
   8. Mason Industries.
   9. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
  10. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
   2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections, or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
Addition & Alterations MO: T2019-01
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
   1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
   2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
   3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
   4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inches.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole.
and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.
D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 220548
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Pipe labels.
      2. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Valve numbering scheme.
   C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
   B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
   C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS
   A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
   B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
   C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.2 VALVE TAGS
A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of equipment.
B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION
A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and equipment. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:
      a. Background Color: Blue.
   2. Domestic Water Piping:
      b. Letter Color: Blue.
   3. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      b. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      b. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
   3. Letter Color:
      b. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
B. Store insulation materials in a dry location. Wet materials shall not be installed.

1.7 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING
A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS
A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
   1. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

2.2 ADHESIVES
A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of insulation manufacturer.
   2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements for the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions for Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including current Addenda.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied-jacket schedules.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of insulation manufacturer.
   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That are not fire rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated wall and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Sections "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. But each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
   5. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Install PVC jackets with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints over all domestic water piping insulation. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
1. 2” and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1” thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:
1. 2” and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1” thick.

3.9 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, concealed:
1. None.

C. Piping, Exposed through Garage Areas (Including Overhead):
1. PVC, 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719
SECTION 221113 - FACILITY PETROLEUM, OILS AND LUBRICANTS (POL) PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
   2. Piping and tubing joining materials.
   3. Piping specialties.
   4. Valves.
   5. Labels and identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawls spaces, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles.
   2. Include, where applicable, rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. For valves, include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility POL piping.
   1. Include plans, elevations sections, hangers, and supports for multiple pipes.
   2. Include details of location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:
1. Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which POL piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawing Data: For POL equipment, piping and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Each length of pipe and tubing and each pipe fitting utilized shall bear the identification of the manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design restraints and anchors and multiple pipe supports and hangers for POL piping.

2.2 POL PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.


   2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

B. Aluminum Tubing: Comply with ASTM B210 and ASTM B 241/B 241M.

   1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy 5456 is prohibited.
2. Protective Coating: Factory applied coating capable of resisting corrosion on tubing in contact with masonry, plaster, insulation, water, detergents, antifreeze and sewerage.

   a. Copper-alloy fittings.
   b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
   c. Dryseal threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.3.

4. Pipe schedule and grade shall match existing piping in adjacent maintenance shop.


2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Metallic Flexible Connectors (Comply with UL 567):
   
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
      b. Flexicraft Industries.
      c. FLEX-ING, Inc.
      d. Hose Master, Inc.
      e. Metraflex Company (The).
      f. Proco Products, Inc.
      g. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
      h. Unaflex.
   
   2. Listed and labeled for aboveground applications by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   
   3. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze or stainless-steel, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
   
   
   5. End Connections: Threaded end to match connected piping.
   
   6. Maximum Length: 30 inches
   
   7. Swivel end, 50-psig maximum operating pressure.
   
   8. Factory-furnished anode for connection to cathodic protection.

B. Hose Reels:
   
   1. Pneumatic:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Lincoln Industries.
         2) Duro Reels.
         3) ReelCraft.
         4) Graco Inc.
      b. Operating Fluid Pressure: 300 psig.
      c. End Connections: Threaded end to match connected piping and 3/8" quick disconnect.
      d. Hose Size: 1/2".
      e. Maximum Length: 80 feet.
      f. Reel to be rated for minimum daily industrial and/or heavy duty use with air application.

   2. Fluid Transfer:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Lincoln Industries.
   2) Duro Reels.
   3) ReelCraft.
   4) Graco Inc.

b. Minimum Operating Pressure: 1500 psig.

c. End Connections: Threaded end to match connected piping and digital control gun.

d. Hose Diameter: 3/4”.

e. Maximum Length: 50 feet.

f. Include Digital Oil Control Gun for each fluid reel.

C. Oil Control Guns

1. Electronically Metered:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Lincoln Industries.
      2) Duro Reels.
      3) ReelCraft.
      4) Graco Inc.
      5) Legacy.
   
   b. Provide with Positive Displacement Digital Meter.
   
c. Gun to have 14” Flexible extension.
   
d. Trigger Guard and Safety Lock to prevent accidental dispensing.
   
e. Provide with Non-Drip Style Nozzle.
   
f. Unit to have low battery indicator.
   
g. Meter to be accurate within +/- 0.5%.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape for Threaded Joints: Suitable for fuel oil.

2.5 SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See valve schedule in Part 3 for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and smaller for liquid service: Comply with UL 842.

   1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
   4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on the valve body.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
Addition & Alterations MO: T2019-01 July 27th, 2020
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc; Apollo Div.
c. Lyall, R.W. & Company, Inc.
e. Perfection Corporation; A Subsidiary of American Meter Company.

3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in the valve schedule.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

2.6 LABELS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installation of equipment to verify actual locations of piping connections before installing POL piping.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off POL to piping section.
B. Comply with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings at a height that allows sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Comply with requirements for equipment specifications for roughing-in requirements.

I. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, or utility spaces; above ceilings; below grade or floors; and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

J. Prohibited Locations:
   1. Do not install POL piping in or through HVAC ducts and plenums, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
   2. Do not install POL piping in solid walls or partitions.

K. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

L. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

N. Do not use POL piping as grounding electrode.

O. Install sleeves and sleeve seals for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual shutoff valves on branch connections to POL appliance.

B. Install valves in accessible locations.

C. Protect valves from physical damage.

D. Install metal tag attached with metal chain indicating POL piping systems.
E. Install one-piece, bronze ball valve with hose end connection at low points in POL piping. Comply with requirements in Section "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install manual air vents at high points in POL piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
   3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

C. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having threaded pipe connection.

C. Connect piping to equipment with shutoff valve and union. Install union between valve and equipment.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Nameplates, pipe identification, valve tags, and signs are specified in Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on or near each service regulator.
   1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units; inform operator of operational requirements; indicate safety and emergency precautions; and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
C. Pressure Test Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:
   1. POL Distribution Piping: Minimum 5 psig for minimum 30 minutes.
D. Inspect and test POL piping according to NFPA 31, "Tests of Piping" Paragraph; and according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
E. Bleed air from POL piping using manual air vents.
F. Start POL transfer pumps to verify for proper operation of pump and check for leaks.
G. POL piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE
A. Aboveground POL piping (except antifreeze piping) shall be the following:
   1. NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
B. Aboveground POL antifreeze piping shall be the following:
   1. NPS 1/2 to NPS 2: Aluminum tube with flared fittings and joints.
   2. Match the piping system in the adjacent maintenance shop.

3.11 SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE
A. Valves for aboveground distribution piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
B. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231113
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
   B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
      1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
      2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS
   A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
   B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS
   A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

C. Copper Unions:
   1. MSS SP-123.
   4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK
   A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
   A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
   B. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
   C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
   D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
   E. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
   F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
   G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
   H. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
   A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to existing interior water piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:
a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unveined until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

   d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

   e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Hose bibbs.
      2. Wall hydrants.
      3. Water hammer arresters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in
      emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES
   A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise
      indicated.
2.3 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs (HB-1):
2. Body Material: Bronze with rough chrome finish.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig
8. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Chicago Faucet, T&S Brass, Woodford or Prier equal to Chicago Faucets #998-RCF sill fitting with body drain plug.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants (WH-1)
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product to Woodford 19 by one of the following:
   b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
7. Outlet: Exposed, with integral backflow protection device and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters (WHA):
1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201 maintenance-free, ASSE 1010 approved for sealed wall installation with no access panel.
2. Type: Copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F. Refer to size tags on drawings.

B. Install for all hose bibbs and wall hydrants.

END OF SECTION 221119
SECTION 221123 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
   2. Piping specialties.
   3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
   4. Valves.
   5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Piping specialties.
   2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
   2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
   3. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
      a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.3 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
   1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
   5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
   6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lee Brass Company.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.4 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
   2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
   3. Elevation compensator.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
      b. Harper Wyman Co.
      c. Maxitrol Company.
      d. SCP, Inc.
   5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
   8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

C. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:
   1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
   2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
   4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
   5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

   1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
      c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel flat.
      d. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.
3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
   1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
   1. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 221123
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
      2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of site-specific earthquake motions determined according to Structural Engineer of Record Seismic Design Requirement Schedule as shown on structural drawings and per SEI/ASCE 7.
      1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Shop Drawings: For waste and vent piping system.
   C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
      1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS
   A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
   A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent. No foam core or cellular core piping shall be used.
   B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
   C. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
      1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING
   A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
   A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
   B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
   C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
   2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

U. Hubs shall not be installed in floor slabs. No hub bands shall not be installed in floor slabs.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2885 and ASTM D 2665 appendices.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
   3. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground, soil, waste and vent piping shall be the following:
   1. Solid-Wall Schedule 40 PVC piping, fittings, and solvent cement joints.

B. Aboveground, soil, waste and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Solid-Wall Schedule 40 PVC piping, fittings, and solvent cement joints.

END OF SECTION 221316
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Trench drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Trench drains.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings showing cleanout locations.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that accessories and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Seismic Performance: Accessories and components shall withstand the effects of site-specific earthquake motions determined according to Structural Engineer of Record Seismic Design Requirement Schedule as shown on Structural drawings and per SEI/ASCE 7.
   a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.


1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      b. Josam Company.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
      d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout test tee.
   3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
   4. Body Material: PVC soil pipe T-branch or soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   5. Closure: PVC or ABS plug with straight threads.
   6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
B.  Floor Cleanouts (FCO):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M with cast-iron ferrule, threaded adjustable housing cleanout.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.

4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule or threaded, adjustable housing.

5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.

6. Clamping Device: Not required.

7. Outlet Connection: Cast iron spigot.

8. Closure: PVC or ABS plug with straight threads.

9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.


11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.

13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.


15. FCO: Equal to J. R. Smith 4100 Series.

C. Wall Cleanouts (WCO)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body: PVC as required to match connected piping.


6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.


D. Grade Cleanouts (GCO):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Division.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.

3. Size: Same as connected branch.

4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule, housing free from piping.

5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Cast iron spigot.
8. Closure: PVC or ABS plug with straight threads.
9. Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Cast iron.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
14. GCO: Equal to J. R. Smith 4250 Series.
15. Housing shall be set in concrete and flush with finished grade.

2.2 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drain (TD-1): Comply with ASME A112.21.
   1. Application: Trench drain.
   2. Products:
      b. Wade.
      c. Josam Company.
   4. Seepage Flange: None.
   5. Clamping Device: None.
   6. Outlet: End of catch basin section.
   7. Grate Material: Ductile iron.
   8. Edge Rail Material: Ductile iron.
   9. Top Shape: Rectangular, bolted sections.
   10. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 14” wide x 24” long sections.
   11. Top Loading Classification: Extra heavy duty, DIN 195801EN 1433 load class E. For commercial solid tire forklift traffic patterns, forklifts and impacts from steel struts or metal wheels.
   13. Drain shall be equal to Jay R. Smith model 9879 with 9879-904D-CB catch basin both with integral and secured ductile iron rail. 14” wide (12” internal width), 1 meter long interlocking sections, built in 0.5% slope, radiused bottom, removable trash bucket, 4” end outlet, end cap. Each overall trench length shall be 3.5 meters (11'-6”).

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflash fitting.
   1. Open-Top Vent: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Stack Flashing Fittings:
1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.


D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 6. Use NPS 6 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping unless AHJ or plumbing codes are more stringent.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
E. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
   3. Install individual traps for drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Vents through roof shall terminate 12” above roof as required by authority having jurisdiction.

I. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

J. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

K. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319
SECTION 221513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 200 psig or less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
   B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   D. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Seismic Performance: Compressed-air piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of seismic events determined according to SEI/ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For the following:
      1. Quick couplings.
      2. Piping and fittings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance:

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, Gate, and Globe Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.4 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
2. Bowes Manufacturing Inc.
3. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Fluid Connectors Group; Quick Coupling Div.
6. Rectus Corp.
8. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.
9. TOMCO Products Inc.
10. Tuthill Corporation; Hansen Coupling Div.

B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
3. Match the existing quick couplings located in the existing building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, black-steel piped; threaded malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for metal general-duty valves. Use metal valves, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping indicated to be exposed at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
D. Install air piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

E. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

G. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both sized and reducer fitting flush.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install seismic restraints on piping.

L. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install sleeves seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Dissimilar metal piping material joints: Use dielectric fittings.
3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION
   A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION
   A. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
   A. Comply with requirements in Section 220528 "Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic restraint devices.
   B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
   C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
   F. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
   G. Install hangers for Schedule 40, steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
      1. NPS 1/4 and NPS 1/2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
      2. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   H. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION
   A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Perform field tests and inspections.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
   2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 221513
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

G. Insulation: Class F.

H. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
   2. Enclosure Material: Rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fastener systems.
   2. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for equipment supports.
   2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
   3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
   2. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead.

B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified elsewhere.
   1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
   7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
   8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
   9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
        a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
        b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
        c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

B. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
   2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
   3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

C. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

D. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

E. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529
SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
2. Restrained-spring isolators.
3. Snubbers.
4. Restraint channel bracings.
5. Restraint cables.
7. Mechanical anchor bolts.
8. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS


1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
   a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC 230548 - 1
b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Seismic-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval by ICC-ES or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading (See Drawings):
   1. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
      g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      h. Vibration Isolation.
      i. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Mounting Plates:
      a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
      b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. California Dynamics Corporation.
      c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
      g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
      h. Vibration Isolation.
      i. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
   2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
      a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.
      c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.4 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.
   3. Novia; A Division of C&P.
   4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
   2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.
2.5 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Hilti, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.6 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Gripple Inc.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Novia; A Division of C&P.
   5. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.
   6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Novia; A Division of C&P.
   5. TOLCO.
   6. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.8 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Hilti, Inc.
   4. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Novia; A Division of C&P.
   5. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   7. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

C. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
   5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   7. Measure isolator deflection.
   8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
   9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 230548
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
      c. Carlton Industries, LP.
      d. Champion America.
      e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
      f. emedco.
      g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
      h. LEM Products Inc.
      i. Marking Services, Inc.
      j. Seton Identification Products.
   2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230553
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
      b. Exhaust systems.
   2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
      a. Motors.
      b. Heat-transfer coils.
   3. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

B. BAS: Building automation systems.
D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.
B. Sample report forms.
C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
Addition & Alterations MO: T2019-01 July 27th, 2020
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as long as they are not affiliated with the installing contractor.
1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine units and verify that they are all accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
   1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
   3. Instrumentation to be used.
   4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Airside:
      a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
      b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
      c. Clean filters are installed.
      d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
      e. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
      f. Windows and doors are installed.
      g. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," and in this Section.

B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Set outside-air and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
      b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
      c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
d. Measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow for comparison with traverse and report both.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
   2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
   3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
   1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
   2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
   3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
   4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.
   1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
   2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
   3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
   4. Mark all final settings.
   5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
   6. Measure and record all operating data.
   7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
   1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
   2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.8 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
   3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Fan curves.
   2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
   a. Indicated versus final performance.
   b. Notable characteristics of systems.
   c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms including the following:
   a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
   b. Conditions of filters.
   c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Fuel type in input data.
   g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
   h. Ignition type.
   i. Burner-control types.
   j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
   l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
   m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
   c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
   a. Instrument type and make.
   b. Serial number.
   c. Application.
   d. Dates of use.
   e. Dates of calibration.
3.10 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
   1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
   2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
   3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593
SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes the following types of control dampers and actuators for DDC systems:
   1. Rectangular control dampers.
   2. General control-damper actuator requirements.
   3. Electric and electronic actuators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
   1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
   4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
      1. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, and equipment.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
   A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
   D. Environmental Conditions:
      1. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
   E. Selection Criteria:
      1. Control dampers shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
         a. Outdoor Air: 0.5" wg windward pressure at -10 F.
      2. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
         a. Outdoor Air: Close.
      3. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
      4. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS
   A. General Requirements:
      1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

3. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Insulated Rectangular Dampers:

1. Performance:
   a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure and shall not exceed 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. against 4-in. wg differential static pressure at minus 40 deg F.
   b. Pressure Drop: 0.1-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
   c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
   d. Temperature: Minus 100 to plus 185 deg F.
   e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
   f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

2. Construction:
   a. Frame:
      1) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.08 inch thick.
      2) C-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
      3) Width not less than 4 inches.
      4) Entire frame shall be thermally broken by means of polyurethane resin pockets, complete with thermal cuts.
      5) Damper frame shall be insulated with polystyrofoam on four sides.
   b. Blades:
      1) Hollow shaped, extruded aluminum.
      2) Blades shall be internally insulated with expanded polyurethane foam and shall be thermally broken. Complete blade shall have an insulating factor of R-2.29 and a temperature index of 55.
      3) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
      4) Material: ASTM B 211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.08 inch thick.
      5) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
      6) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
   c. Seals: Blade and frame seals shall be of flexible silicone and secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions.
   d. Axles: 0.44-inch-diameter plated steel, mechanically attached to blades.
   e. Bearings:
      1) Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing fixed to axle, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame, resulting in no metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic contact.
      2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
   f. Linkage:
      1) Concealed in frame.
      2) Constructed of aluminum and plated steel.
      3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
   g. Transition:
CONTROL DAMPERS

Addition & Alterations MO: T2019-01 July 27th, 2020
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

2.3 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.

B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.

C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.

D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.

E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.

F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.

G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.

H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.

I. Actuator Fail Positions: As indicated below:
   1. Outdoor Air: Close.

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

B. Voltage:
   1. Voltage selection is delegated to professional designing control system.
   2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
   3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
CONTROL DAMPERS

Addition & Alterations  MO: T2019-01  July 27th, 2020
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

C. Construction:
1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.

D. Field Adjustment:
1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

F. Damper Attachment:
1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

G. Temperature and Humidity:
1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

H. Enclosure:
1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

I. Stroke Time:
1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
3. Move damper to failed position within 15 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

J. Sound:
1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway.

C. Provide wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

D. Fastening Hardware:
   1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
   2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
   3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Clearance:
   1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
   2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.

B. Service Access:
   1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.

C. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.

D. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control-Damper Checkout:
   1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
   2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
   3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
   4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
   5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
   6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
   7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

B. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
Addition & Alterations
To FMS Facility
Field Maintenance Shop

END OF SECTION 230923.12
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
   4. Sealants and gaskets.
   5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
   1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
   2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
   3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Sealants and gaskets.
   2. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components,
      and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
   4. Elevation of top of ducts.
   5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
   6. Fittings.
   7. Reinforcement and spacing.
   8. Seam and joint construction.
   9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
   10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
   11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and
        panels.
   12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic
        restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and
   coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction,
      building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct
      layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M,
   "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and
   Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   b. Elgen Manufacturing.
   c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
   d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
   f. SEMCO LLC.
   g. Set Duct Manufacturing.
   h. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   i. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   j. Stamped Fittings Inc.
B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

2.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   3. Elgen Manufacturing.
   4. Hilti, Inc.
   5. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   6. Mason Industries, Inc.
   7. TOLCO.
   8. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   9. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal all supply, outside air and exhaust ductwork to Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
   1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

F. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Furnaces:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg for EF-1. Negative 6" for EF-2 and EF-3 on suction side of fans and positive 6" for EF-2 and EF-3 on discharge side of fans up through roof.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Furnaces:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      b. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
   1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
   2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
   3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
   4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
      a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
      b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45 degree entry.
   2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
      a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   2. Control dampers.
   3. Flange connectors.
   4. Turning vanes.
   5. Flexible connectors.
   6. Duct accessory hardware.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 233723 "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION
A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS
A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aire Technologies.
      b. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
      c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
      d. Flex-Tek Group.
      e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      f. Nailor Industries Inc.
      g. Pottorff.
      h. Ruskin Company.
      i. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
      j. Trox USA Inc.
      k. United Enertech.
      l. Vent Products Co., Inc.
   2. Standard leakage rating.
   3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   4. Frames:
      a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
      b. Mitered and welded corners.
      c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   5. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
   7. Bearings:
      a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
   2. Arrow United Industries.
   3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
   5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
8. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
10. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
11. Potterff.
12. Ruskin Company.
14. United Enertech.
15. Vent Products Co., Inc.
16. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:
   1. Hat shaped.
   2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
   3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:
   1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
   2. Parallel-blade design.
   4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
   1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:
   1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
   2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   3. Hardcast, Inc.
   4. Nexus PDQ.
   5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Elgen Manufacturing.
6. Hardcast, Inc.
7. METALAIRE, Inc.
8. SEMCO LLC.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. Elgen Manufacturing.
5. Hardcast, Inc.
6. JP Lamborn Co.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lb/inch in the warp and 360 lb/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

I. Connect diffusers to ducts directly.

J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300
SECTION 233419 - VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Pressure blower.
   2. Articulating Boom Arms.
   3. Spring Retractable Hose Reel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each exhaust system.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections and attachment details.
   2. Include detail of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ACMA Compliance:
   1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
   2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended locating and application.
   1. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, air over.
   2. Enclosure Materials: Cast aluminum.
   5. Vibration Isolators: Restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch.

2.2 PRESSURE BLOWER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Fumavent.
   2. Plymournt.

B. Description:
   1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct drive fans consisting of housing, radial flat wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, and support structure.
   2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
   3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:
   1. Aluminum/Magnesium alloy 2-piece construction with gaskets and steel hardware.
   2. Fan shall be capable of high temperature operation up to 400 degrees.
   3. Motor base shall be made with a minimum of 12 gauge steel.
   4. Fan shall be furnished with 8” inlet and outlet connections.

2.3 PIVOTING BOOM ARM (VEHICLE EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Monoxivent as indicated on the drawings or by one of the following:
   1. Fumavent Exhaust Systems.
   3. Car-Mon Products, Inc.
B. Description: Designed to allow the end of crane and its accessories to be positioned at any point within its extended radius length. To be full pivoting wall/column bracket with center pivoting joint. Allow unit to swivel, fold, and create scissor effect at center joint.

C. Construction:
   1. Wall/Column Bracket: Constructed of one-piece die formed 5/16" industrial steel plate.
   2. First Section: First horizontal extension to be constructed of 2"x3" tubular steel.
   3. Second Section: Second section horizontal extension to be constructed of 1"x3" tubular steel.

D. Length: Supplied in following length of 15'-0" at full extension.

E. Exhaust: Supplied exhaust diameter to be per plans. Coordinate connection of articulating hose to connected duct.

2.4 SPRING RETRACTABLE HOSE REEL (VEHICLE EXHAUST REMOVAL SYSTEM)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Monoxivent as indicated on the drawings or by one of the following:
   1. Fumavent Exhaust Systems.
   3. Car-Mon Products, Inc.

B. Description: Automatic spring reel hose designed for manual extension and spring return of high temperature flexible exhaust hose.

C. Construction:
   1. Hose Reel Side Plate: Constructed of 11 gauge cold rolled steel support braces of heavy gauge "J" channel to keep side plates square and solid.
   2. Drum Flanges: Constructed of 16 gauge cold rolled steel. End flange to be rolled for strength and rigidity. End flanges to have 18" diameter groove. Groove to allow reel drum and end flange to mate securing inner support bars and end flange securely to drum.

D. Finish: All Steel parts to be painted with 2 to 4 mil thick PSL polyester powder coating for corrosion resistance.

E. Accessories:
   1. Connection fitting for allowing use of 8" hose. Inner 8" diameter tube to complete connections to 8" discharge duct.
   2. Hose Tracking bar to guide hose during recoiling function.
   3. Spring cassette housing with high carbon drive spring. Activation of manual extension and spring return to be a Lock and Latch feature.
   4. 50 feet by 8" high temperature hose per plans.
   5. Hose reel to have adjustable hose stop to set hose at desired recoiling height.
   6. Adjustable cane pole for access to lower the exhaust hose end.
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support weight of unit.
   1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
   2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to
ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload
protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. See Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC" for testing,
   adjusting and balancing procedures.
5. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if
   they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust,
   operate and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233419
SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Roof curbs.
B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
   1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
   2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
   3. Breidert Air Products.
   5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   7. Loren Cook Company.
   8. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Accessories:
   1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
   3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

E. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
   1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
   2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

F. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedules on drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
   5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
   6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

END OF SECTION 233423
SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Round ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
   2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
   4. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   2. Carnes Company.
   3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   4. METALAIRE, Inc.
   5. Nailor Industries Inc.
   7. Titus.
   8. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Steel.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Style: Four cone.

F. Mounting: Duct connection.

G. Pattern: Two-position horizontal.

H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

I. Accessories:
   1. Equalizing grid.
   2. Safety chain.
   3. Earth quake tabs.

2.2 SQUARE CEILING GRILLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   2. Carnes Company.
   3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   5. METALAIRE, Inc.
   6. Nailor Industries Inc.
   7. Price Industries.
   8. Titus.
B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.

F. Face Style: 1 inch by 1 inch by 1 inch egg crate.

G. Mounting: Duct mounted.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13
SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Louvered-penthouse ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ventilators, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
   1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Ventilators, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient material surfaces.

E. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvered-penthouse ventilators specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
   1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
   2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
C. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
   1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
   2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 LOUVERED-PENTHOUSE VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
   2. Carnes Company.
   5. Loren Cook Company.
   6. PennBarry.

B. Construction: The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The spun aluminum structural components shall be constructed of minimum 16 gauge marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a rigid aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The spun aluminum baffle shall have a rolled bead for added strength. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit testing packaging.

C. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
   1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with built-in cant and mounting flange.
   2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
D. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

E. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Height: Two tiers, 40-1/4" overall height.
   2. Width and Depth: 52-1/2" diameter.
   3. Air Performance: Not more than .05" wg static pressure drop at 6000 CFM intake.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

D. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

END OF SECTION 233723
SECTION 235123 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Listed double-wall vents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. American Metal Products.
   2. Cleaver-Brooks.
   3. FAMCO.
   5. Heat-Fab, Inc.
   6. M&G DuraVent, Inc.; a member of the M&G Group.
   7. Metal-Fab, Inc.
   8. Selkirk Corporation.
   9. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
   10. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM B 209, Type 1100 aluminum.

E. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
   1. Termination: Round chimney top with bird screen designed to exclude minimum 98 percent of rainfall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.
3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

B. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

C. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

D. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 235123
SECTION 235523.13 - LOW-INTENSITY, GAS-FIRED, TUBULAR RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes low-intensity, gas-fired, tubular radiant heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Signed, sealed, and prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
   2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment details.
   3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   4. Detail fabrication and assembly of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
   5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
   2. Gas piping to heater installations
   3. Thermostats and wiring to heaters.
   4. Heater locations and clearance requirements.
   5. Other suspended ceiling components including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Sprinklers.
      d. Ductwork.
e. Garage door travel distance.
f. Crane/hoisting system.
g. Vehicle exhaust system.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas-fired, radiant heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Igniter: One hot-surface burner igniter(s) for each style of high-intensity, gas-fired, radiant heater furnished.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of radiant heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: All warranty periods listed below are from date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Burner Assembly: One year.
      b. Combustion and Emitter Tubes: One year.
      c. Heater Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CSA certified, with CSA Seal and certification number clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

B. UL listed and labeled, with UL label clearly visible on units indicating compliance with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2.2 TUBULAR RADIANT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Reznor.
   2. Modine.
   3. Cambridge Engineering, Inc.
   4. Solaronics, Inc.
   5. Superior Radiant Products Ltd.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, indoor, overhead-mounted, electrically controlled, low-intensity, infrared radiant heating units using gas combustion. Heater to have all necessary factory-installed wiring and piping required prior to field installation and startup.

C. Basis-of-Design: Provide gas-fired tubular radiant heaters manufactured as Reznor brand units. The heaters shall be the Reznor Model VP1, radiant tubular heating system with a power burner housed on burner/control box firing into a 4" diameter combustion chamber tube. The burner/control box and tubular system shall be designed for horizontal suspension.

D. Units shall be 60 MBH capacity, and shall be equipped for use with natural gas with 115/1/60 supply voltage. Units shall be approved for installation up to 2,000 ft. above sea level.

E. Unit shall include a single-stage gas valve and a single-speed VP1 combustion fan. The burner control system shall have a 24-volt transformer; a multi-try direct spark ignition with soft lockout; single-stage combustion gas valve; LED diagnostic light; power "ON" indicator light; burner "ON" indicator light; a power burner with pre-purge and post purge; and a differential air pressure switch to monitor combustion air. Gas connection to the unit must be with approved flexible connector.

F. The tubular system shall include 300 series stainless steel tubes. Tube length shall be 20 ft. Tubes will be connected to each other with stainless steel couplings.

G. System shall also include aluminized steel 400 series stainless steel overlapping reflectors with reflector retainers and end covers.

H. The entire system will be suspended with stainless steel suspension hangers, standard stainless steel chain and "S" hooks. System will be leveled by use of standard stainless steel turnbuckle kits.

I. Heater will be vented vertically and will operate on inside combustion air.

J. Additional optional features to include flexible gas connectors.

K. These units must be approved for use in the United States and Canada by the Canadian Standards Association (CSA). The manufacturer shall provide a 5-year limited warranty on the burner and all electrical and mechanical operating components and a 10-year limited warranty on the tubes.

L. Refer to schedule on drawings for capacities, lengths and field-installed factory options.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structures, substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, required clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for fuel-gas piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Installation: Install gas-fired, radiant heaters and associated gas features and systems according to NFPA 54.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.
   1. Restrain the unit to resist seismic acceleration. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances for combustibles.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Gas Piping: Comply with Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.
   1. Gas Connections: Connect gas piping to radiant heaters according to NFPA 54.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to gas-fired, radiant heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Vent Connections: Comply with Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and with Section 235123 "Gas Vents."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
   1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   2. Verify bearing lubrication.
   3. Verify proper motor rotation.
   4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
      a. Test procedures used.
      b. Test results that comply with requirements.
      c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Gas-fired, radiant heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial-temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, radiant heaters.

END OF SECTION 235523.13
SECTION 237333.16 - INDOOR, INDIRECT, GAS-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating unit.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
   4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Startup service reports.
B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.
C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for indoor, indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired heating and ventilating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
      1. Filters: One set for each unit.
      2. Fan Belts: One set for each unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Comply with NFPA 70.
   B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
   C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.8 WARRANTY
   A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect, gas-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
      1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
   A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1. AbsolutAire, Inc.
      2. Applied Air, a Mestek company.
      3. Cambridge Engineering, Inc.
      5. CES Group.
      6. Engineered Air.
      8. Hastings HVAC.
10. REZNOR, a brand of Nortek Global HVAC.
11. Sterling HVAC Products; a Mestek company.
12. Trane.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed inside the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 HIGH EFFICIENCY INDOOR MAKEUP AIR HANDLER

A. General:
1. Units shall be completely factory assembled, piped, wired and test fired. All units shall contain duct furnaces that are AGA and CGA certified and conform with the latest ANSI standards for safe and efficient performance. Units are provided with four-point suspension hangers and shall be available for operation on natural gas.
2. The firing rate of each furnace will not exceed 400 MBh and shall contain its own heat exchanger, flue collector, venting, burners, safety and ignition controls.
3. All units shall be in compliance with FM (Factory Mutual) requirements.

B. Electrical:
1. Standard control relays shall be socket mounted with terminal block connections. All control wiring shall terminate at terminal strips (single-point connection) and include an identifying marker corresponding to the wiring diagram.
2. Motor and control wiring shall be harnessed with terminal block connections.

C. Casing: Casings shall be die-formed, 18-gauge galvanized steel and finished in sir-dry enamel. Service and access panels shall be provided through easily removable side access panels with captive fasteners. Fan sections and supply plenums shall be insulated with fire-resistant, odorless, matte-faced, one-inch glass fiber material.

D. Heat Exchanger: Standard heat exchanger construction shall consist of 20-gauge aluminized steel tubes and 18-gauge aluminized steel headers.

E. Burners: Burners shall be die-formed, corrosion resistant aluminized steel, with stamped porting and stainless steel port protectors. Port protectors prevent foreign matter from obstructing the burner ports. Burners are individually removable for ease of inspection and servicing. The entire burner assembly is easily removed with its slide-out drawer design. The pilot shall be accessible through an access plate without removing the burner drawer assembly.

F. Fans:
1. The centrifugal fan shall be belt driven, forward curved, with double inlet statically and dynamically balanced. The blower wheel shall be fixed on a keyed shaft, supported with rubber grommet on bearing only and ball bearing secured. 7-1/2 through 15 HP motors
do not have the rubber grommets and are equipped with a pillow block bearing assembly on the drive side.

2. An access interlock switch shall be installed in the blower compartment and will disengage the blower upon removing the service panel. An override shall be incorporated into the access interlock switch for serviceability.

G. Filters: The filter rack shall be of v-bank design for minimal pressure drop and constructed of galvanized steel with access through the side service panel. Standard filters are one-inch permanent washable type.

H. Electrical Cabinet:
1. The electrical cabinet shall be isolated from the air stream with a non-removable access panel interior to the outer service panel. There is a provision in the cabinet for component mounting, wire routing and high-voltage isolation.
2. Motor and control wiring shall be harnessed with terminal block connections.

I. Controls:
1. Standard units shall be provided with 24 volt combination single-stage automatic gas valves, including main operating valve and pilot safety shutoff, pressure regulator, manual main and pilot shutoff valve, and adjustable pilot valve. Gas valves shall be suitable for NEC Class 2 use for a maximum inlet gas pressure of 0.5 psi (14" WC) on natural gas. All rooftop units shall be provided with a low voltage circuit breaker rated for 150% of the units normal 24 volt operating load.
2. Each duct furnace shall be provided with a 24 volt high temperature limit switch, a (redundant) combination gas valve and a fan time delay relay. The fan time delay relay delays the fan start until the heat exchanger reaches a predetermined temperature. It also allows the fan to operate after burner shutdown, removing residual heat from the heat exchanger. Double and triple furnace units shall contain a reverse airflow interlock switch. The normally closed switch, when activated, shall cause gas valves to close and continue blower operation.
3. All units are provided with a solid-state ignition control system which ignites the intermittent pilot by spark during each cycle of operation. When the pilot flame is proven, the main burner valve opens to allow gas flow to the burners. The pilot and burners are extinguished during the off cycle.

J. Flue Vent Fan: The flue vent fan is factory assembled to a sealed flue collection chamber and provides power venting. The flue vent fan is activated in response to a low voltage (24 volt) single-stage thermostat. A combustion air pressure switch is provided as standard to verify proper powered vent flow prior to allowing the gas valve to operate.

K. Control Options:
1. Two-Stage Gas Valve: Provides two stages of heat. Ignition is at low fire (one half of the unit's full rated input). Required the use of an optional two-stage thermostat.

L. Heat Exchanger Options:
1. Type 409 Stainless Steel Package: Heat exchanger tubes and headers shall be 20-gauge type 409 stainless steel. The burners and flue collector shall be 409 stainless steel. 409 stainless steel is recommended where outside air is used for make-up air in areas where outside temperatures are 40 F or below.
M. Motors - General
1. All motors shall be ball bearing type with resilient base mount. Windings are Class "B," 1800 rpm with service factors of 1/2-3/4 hp = 1.25 and 1-5 hp = 1.15.
2. Single Speed High Efficiency TEFC 60 Hz/1800 RPM.
3. Three-Phase (with magnetic starter) - Optional 230V and 460V motors available in 1/2 - 5 hp models. Optional 208V and 575V available in 1 - 5 hp models.
4. Manual Blower Switch shall be factory installed in the electrical cabinet.
5. DX or Chilled Water Cooling Coils: A direct expansion (DX) or chilled water coil certified by ARI shall be provided with the unit.

N. Damper Options
1. Low leak dampers shall be of the opposed blade type, construction of galvanized steel with neoprene nylon bushings and vinyl blade edge seals, blades to be mechanically interlocked.
2. Units shall be provided with a damper, two-positions spring return damper motor and controls. The motor shall power the damper fully open when the unit is on and fully closed when the unit is off.

O. Firestat: If the temperature reaches the setpoint, the unit will close all gas valves, return the dampers to their normal position and shut down the blower. Automatic reset (supply air mounted).

P. Hinged Service Access Doors: Optional hinged doors are mounted to the access side of the standard blower/filter/damper cabinet and high CFM filter/damper and blower cabinets in lieu of the standard removable access doors. The hinged doors include dual quick opening toll-less latches and full perimeter gasketing to assure a water tight seal and doors stops to guard against closure while open. The remaining Duct Furnaces, supply plenum cabinets (if applicable), are supplied with a standard removable door. The coil cabinet door utilizes a special removable vertical split door allowing for coil access and unit penetration for coil connections.

Q. Field Installed Accessories:
1. Manual Reset High Limit Switch: The unit shall be provided with a manual reset high limit switch wired in series to the lead furnace high limit. If the setpoint is reached, the gas valve will close and the blower will continue to run until the sensed temperature is below the setpoint.
2. Disconnect Switch.
3. Two-inch throwaway filters.
4. Low voltage programmable room thermostat, two stage with LCD display, fan auto-on switch and system off-heat-auto-cool switch.
5. Universal tamperproof guard for all room thermostats.

2.4 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS
A. See schedules on drawings.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
   1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 221123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to heating and ventilating units, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Connect supply and outside air ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
   a. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
   b. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
   c. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   d. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   e. Verify that filters are installed.
   f. Purge gas line.
   g. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
   h. Verify bearing lubrication.
   i. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
   j. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
   k. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

3. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.

4. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.

5. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
   a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
   b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
   c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

6. Calibrate thermostats.

7. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.

8. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.

9. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.

10. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

11. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
a. High-limit heat.

b. Alarms.

12. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.


14. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.
SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this and the other sections of Division 26.

B. Electrical work is described on the drawings and in the specifications. Work required by one but not the other shall be provided the same as if required by both.

C. For statements made in the specifications and on the drawings, the words “unless otherwise noted” shall apply.

D. Electrical work is described in individual Division 26 sections for the sake of convenience. Work of any and all sections required for a complete installation shall be provided.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements as specified in Division 01:

   1. Submittals.
   2. Record documents.
   4. Rough-ins.
   5. Electrical installation.

B. Related Divisions: Refer to Divisions 01 thru 26 for related electrical work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical work including, but not limited to, installation, materials, equipment and wiring methods, shall comply with the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70-2017.

B. Equipment and materials shall comply with the applicable requirements of the following:

   1. National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA).
   2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
   5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

C. Provide products, component and materials which are listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products that are listed and labeled.
   1. The Terms “Listed and Labeled”: As defined in the “National Electric Code,” Article 100.
   2. Listing and labeling Agency Qualifications: A “Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory” (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Follow the procedures specified in Division 01 Section “SUBMITTALS”.

B. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of electrical related shop drawings, product data and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution.
   1. Shop Drawings – (1) additional blue-or-black-line prints.
   2. Product Data: (1) additional copy of each item.
   3. Samples: Submit sample of material, equipment, components, etc. when so requested by the Engineer.

C. Additional copies may be requested by the individual sections of these Specifications.

1.5 TESTING

A. General: Perform testing as described in individual sections of these specifications. Comply with specific testing requirements.

B. Schedule: Schedule testing to coordinate with the completion of the work. Tests performed on equipment or systems which are not completely installed and ready for testing will not be accepted.

C. Reports: Submit two (2) written copies of test reports and results to the Engineer for review.

1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 01 Section “PROJECT CLOSEOUT”. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, indicate installed conditions for:
   1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
   2. Equipment locations.
   3. Approved substitutions, Contract Modifications and actual equipment and materials installed.

B. This contractor shall provide a complete set of as built drawings on reproducible vellum and provide the AutoCAD electronic files to the Owner on compact (CD).
1.7 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 01 Section “PROJECT CLOSEOUT”. In addition to the requirements specified in Division 01, include the following information for equipment items:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer’s printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 01-14, 21-25, and 27-28 for rough-in requirements.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.

9. Install systems, materials and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

10. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

11. Install systems, materials and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

END OF SECTION 260500
SECTION 260500.02 - ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Electrical work is described on the drawings and in the specifications. Work required by one but not the other shall be provided the same as if required by both.

C. In general, drawings are diagrammatic showing location, type and size of electrical equipment. Furnish necessary material and perform labor for the proper installation of the complete work shown on the drawings and specified herein.

D. It is the specific intent of these specifications to include all electrical work items, which are necessary and are required to make the systems complete and operate in a satisfactory manner. Any errors or inconsistencies appear in the plans or specifications shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before bids are submitted.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Electrical Work Includes, but is not necessarily limited to:
   1. Panelboards.
   2. Conduit and wire.
   3. Grounding system.
   4. Lighting fixtures, lamps, and control.
   5. Equipment furnished by others.
   6. Permits and inspections.
   7. All other electrical equipment and services required for a complete electrical installation.

1.3 SITE VISIT

A. Visit the construction site and be acquainted with the conditions under which the work is to be performed. No allowance shall be made for any error or misinterpretation due to failure to visit the site and become completely familiar with conditions and requirements.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work shall comply with applicable portions of state and local codes, laws, ordinances, regulations and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be interpreted to be in conflict with these statutes and authorities.
B. Electrical work shall comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), NFPA 70-2017, or applicable local adopted edition and with the National Electrical Safety Code.

C. Electrical installations and materials shall comply with the latest applicable standards of NEMA, ANSI, IEEE, NFPA, and IPCEA.

1.5 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Obtain and pay for necessary permits, licenses and approvals pertaining to the electrical portion of the work. File notices for inspection and perform test of the various systems as the work is installed, and as required by local authorities.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee material and equipment for a period of one year from date of final acceptance against fully materials and workmanship.

B. If any unit does not operate satisfactorily or if any parts should show undue wear during the one year remedy the defects promptly and make the unit operate in a manner satisfactory to the Owner.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Comply with Division 01 requirements for shop drawings.

B. Submit detailed shop drawings of equipment items. Shop drawings shall be marked with same equipment marks shown on drawings.

1.8 SYSTEMS IDENTIFICATION

A. Pull boxes, junction boxes, blanked up boxes, etc., shall be provided with clear, concise permanent identification of the related system or wiring. Flush boxes in finished area shall have such identification on plate.

B. Panelboards, safety switches, motor starters and other similar items of electrical equipment shall have black plastic nameplates engraved with ¼” high white letters identifying the equipment with the same identification used on drawings.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

A. Furnish to Owner, upon completion of the project, full scale paper of “record drawing” of the complete electrical systems and electronic AutoCAD files. These drawings may be prepared from reproductions, which can be purchased at cost from the Engineer.

B. Record drawings shall accurately indicate exact locations by dimension and identification of the following:
1. Junction boxes and pull boxes
2. Conduits and raceways sized 1-1/4 inch or greater and including size and quantity of wires.
3. Equipment items of the power distribution and auxiliary systems.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Furnish to the Owner two copies of the Maintenance Manual, to include schematic diagrams of all equipment of systems, parts lists, operating manuals, maintenance instructions and cable color-coding keys for future maintenance of equipment or systems. Manual shall be hard cover 3-ring binder, with project identification label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Materials and equipment shall be new and shall conform to the standards established in the specifications and on the drawings. They shall be the products of established, reputable firms, and shall meet the requirements of applicable codes and standards. Where several manufactures names are shown in the specification for materials and equipment, the products of any of the named manufacturers will be acceptable provided the product meets the specification or drawing requirements.

B. Electrical material and equipment shall bear the Underwriter’s Laboratories (UL) label, and shall be UL listed.

C. Generally, the specified equipment has been used to determine space requirements. Should another approved manufacturer’s equipment be selected by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for determining that such equipment fits the space available, and for any additional work or materials required, such as different connections, support, etc., and for any additional costs associated therewith.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEAN-UP

A. All electrical switchgear, transformers, frequency drives and panel boards shall be clean and free of dust, dirt and trash along with their associated closets/rooms prior to acceptance by the Owner or Engineer.

END OF SECTION 260500.02
SECTION 260501 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of electrical connections for equipment is indicated by drawings and schedules. Electrical connections are hereby defined to include connections used for providing electrical power to equipment.

B. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.

C. Applications of electrical power connections specified in this section include the following:
   1. From electrical source to motor starters.
   2. From motor starters to motors.
   3. From electrical source to equipment with pre-wired control panels or single point connections.

D. Provide electrical connections for equipment, specified in other Division 26 sections as well as owner furnished equipment.

E. Provide motor starters and controllers, not furnished as part of equipment.

F. Refer to Division 26 sections for motor starters and controllers furnished with equipment.

G. Provide disconnect switches and junction boxes required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment.

H. Provide raceways and wires/cables required for connecting motors and other electrical units of equipment.

I. Temperature control system wiring will be provided under Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/ NEMA and ANSI/ EIA standards pertaining to products and installation of electrical connections for equipment.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL Std. 486A, “Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for use with Copper Conductors”, including, but not limited to, tightening of electrical connectors to torque values indicated. Provide electrical connection products and materials, which are UL-listed and labeled.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect area and conditions under which electrical connections for equipment are to be installed and notify Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. DO NOT proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical connections as indicated; in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with applicable requirements of UL, NEC and NEMA’s “Standard of Installation” to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including wire/ cables, raceway and equipment installation, as necessary to properly interface installation of electrical connections for equipment with other work.

C. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer’s written instructions and wiring diagrams. Mate and match conductors of electrical connections for proper interface between electrical power supplies and installed equipment.

D. Cover splices with electrical insulating material equivalent to, or of greater insulation resistivity rating, than electrical insulation rating of those conductors being spliced.

E. Prepare cables and wires by cutting and stripping covering armor, jacket and insulation properly to ensure uniform and neat appearance where cables and wires are terminated. Exercise care to avoid cutting through tapes, which will remain on conductors. Also avoid “ringing” copper conductors while skinning wire.

F. Trim cables and wires as short as practicable and arrange routing to facilitate inspections, testing and maintenance.

G. Tighten connectors and terminals; including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturers published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Accomplish tightening by utilizing proper torquing tools, including torque screwdriver, beam-type torque wrench and ratchet wrench with adjustable torque settings. Where manufacturer’s torquing requirements are not available, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with torquing values contained in UL 486A.

H. Provide flexible conduit for motor connections, and other electrical equipment connections, where subject to movement and vibration.
I. Provide liquid-tight flexible conduit for connections, and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration, and also where connections are subjected to one or more of the following conditions.

1. Exterior location.
2. Moist or humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected to accumulate.
3. Corrosive atmosphere.
5. Dripping oil, grease or water.

J. Fasten identification markers to each electrical power supply wire/cable conductor, which indicates their voltage, phase and feeder number in accordance with Division 26 Section “Electrical Identification”. Affix markers on each terminal conductor, as close as possible to the point of connection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical connections, and after circuitry has been energized with rated power source, test connections to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirement. Correct malfunctioning units at site then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260501
SECTION 260519 - WIRES AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated splices, connectors and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 Volts and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
   1. List of manufacturers of each product specified herein. Provide additional product data and catalog information as requested by the Engineer.
   2. Product data for electrical wires, connectors and terminations.
   3. Field best reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of testing standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Provide components, which are listed and labeled by UL under the following standards.
   - UL Std. 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
   - UL Std. 468A Wire connectors and soldering lugs for use with copper conductors.

B. NEMA/ICEA Compliance: Provide components which comply with the following standards:
   - ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 Nonshielded 0-2kV cables

C. Products of a single manufacturer shall be used throughout project.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordination: Coordinate layout and installation of cable with other installations.
   1. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the Architect.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wire and cable according to NEMA WC-26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wires and Cables:
   a. AFC Cable Systems.
   b. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.
   c. American Insulated Wire Corp.; Leviton Manufacturing Co.
   d. BICC Brand-Rex Company
   e. General Cable Corporation.
   f. Rome Cable
   g. Senator Wire & Cable Company
   h. Southwire Company

2. Connections for Wires and Cables:
   a. AMP Incorporated
   b. General Signal; O-Z/ Gedney Unit.
   c. Monogram Co.; AFC.
   d. Square D Co.; Anderson
   e. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. Provide UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction and rating as specified.

B. Provide solid conductors for power and lighting circuits No. 12 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for sizes No. 10 AWG and larger.

2.3 CONNECTORS FOR CONDUCTORS

A. Provide UL-listed factory-fabricated, solderless metal connectors of sizes, ampacity ratings, materials, types and classes for application and for service indicated. Use connectors with temperature ratings equal to or greater than those of the wires upon which used.
2.4 INSULATION
   A. Conductors shall have 600 V insulation Type as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Insulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeders and Branch Circuits</td>
<td>Type THHN or THWN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.5 CABLES
   A. Type MC cable shall be THHN/THWN insulated copper circuit conductors with full size insulated ground wire enclosed within flexible metal covering. Metal covering shall be galvanized steel or aluminum.

   B. Connectors and fittings for type MC cable shall be manufactured and listed for that purpose.

2.6 TYPE NOT PERMITTED
   A. The following wire and cable types are not permitted to be used.
      1. BX
      2. NM/NME
      3. TW

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR SIZES AND TYPES
   A. Wire for lighting and power shall not be smaller than #12 AWG.

   B. Type MC cable may be used for flexible connections to recessed lighting fixtures from separately installed outlet boxes. Length shall not exceed six feet.

3.2 INSTALLATION
   A. Wire and cable shall be installed in conduit, duct, wireway, surface raceway or other raceway specified. No conductors or cables shall be installed in conduits, ducts or raceways until the raceway system has been completed and free of any dirt or water. When installing conductors, exercise due care to prevent damage to conductors and insulation.

   B. Wire 10 AWG or smaller shall be spliced, tapped or joined in outlet or junction boxes with solderless spring-type connectors. Bakelite insulated wire nuts are not permitted.

   C. Where bolted pressure or compression type connectors are used, they shall be specifically designed for use with the type conductors being installed in compliance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
D. Un-insulated splices, joints and free ends of conductors shall be covered with rubber and friction tape or high dielectric polyvinylchloride Scotch No. 33 Plus electrical tape.

E. Conductor cables shall be continuous from origin to panel or equipment termination without splices in intermediate pull or splice boxes or raceway runs.

F. Coordinate wire installation with other work.

G. Pull conductors simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway. Use UL listed pulling compound or lubricant, where necessary.

H. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope and basket weave wire/ cable grips which will not damage cable or raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to wire or cable.

I. Keep conductor splices to a minimum. Provide splice and tap connectors which possess better mechanical strength and insulation rating than conductors being spliced. Use splice and tap connectors, compatible with conductor materials.

J. Provide adequate length of conductors within electrical enclosures and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Make terminations so there is no bare conductor at the terminal. Bundle conductor sizes #12 and #10 together. Bundle individual circuits larger than #10 separately.

K. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer’s published torque tightening values. Where manufacturer’s torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL 468A and UL 468B.

L. Connect wiring devices, light fixtures, panelboard devices and other electrical equipment to the wiring systems as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer’s instruction.

M. Leave a minimum of 12” pigtail at each outlet for termination purposes.

N. Homeruns shall be in conduit. Not more than six (6) branch circuits may be grouped in one (1) homerun to a branch circuit panelboard. Derating is required for more than (3) branch circuits when dedicated neutrals are used for each circuit.

O. Through-wiring is not permitted for recessed lighting fixtures. Each recessed lighting fixture shall be connected by flexible metal-clad cable to a separate junction box mounted above ceiling, which may serve no more than four (4) fixtures. This flexible cable shall be type MC with ground.

P. Through-wiring is permitted for continuous rows of surface-mounted or pendant-mounted light fixtures. Fixture rows, pendant or surface-mounted, shall be fed through a flush minimum temperature rating of 90°C, or higher if required by lighting fixture manufacturer.
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energizing, check installed wires and cables with megohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to assure requirements are fulfilled.

B. Prior to energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short-circuits and proper phase relationship.

C. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuits and demonstrate proper functioning. Correct malfunctioning units, and retest to demonstrate compliance.

3.4 COLOR CODING FOR PHASE IDENTIFICATION

A. Color code secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors with factory applied color as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>208Y/120 Volts</th>
<th>Phase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Phase conductors with special marking, such as in type MC cable assemblies, shall be acceptable.

C. Conductors manufactured in only one color shall be marked with colored tape at each termination to identify each conductor as phase, neutral or ground.

END OF SECTION 260519
SECTION 260529 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with electrical installations as follows:

1. Support for electrical materials and equipment.
2. Joint sealers.
3. Access panels and doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following product data in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1. Access Panels
2. Joint Sealers

B. Welder certificates, signed by Contractor, certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under “Quality Assurance” article of this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver electrical equipment and components properly packaged. Utilize factory-fabricated type containers or wrappings for equipment and components, which protect equipment from damage. Products shall be properly identified with names, model numbers, types, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Store electrical equipment in original packaging and protect from weather and construction traffic. Store indoors. Where necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with watertight wrapping.
C. Handle electrical equipment and components carefully to prevent physical damage. Remove packaging, including the opening of crates and containers to avoid damage to the electrical equipment contained therein. Do not install damaged equipment; remove from site and replace damaged equipment with new.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Channel and angle support systems, hangers, anchors, sleeves, brackets, fabricated items, and fasteners are designed to provide secure support from the building structure for electrical components.

1. Material: Steel, except as otherwise indicated, protected from corrosion with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance approved alternative finish or inherent material characteristics.

2. Metal items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Steel channel supports have 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 service.

1. Fittings and accessories mate and match with channels and are from the same manufacturer.

C. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, fiberglass resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 service.

1. Fittings and accessories mate and match with channels or angles and are from the same manufacturer.

2. Fitting and Accessory Material: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.

D. Raceways and Cable supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring steel clamps or “click”-type hangers.

E. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 0.0276-inch or heavier galvanized sheet steel, round tube, closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

G. Cable supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

H. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

I. Toggle Bolts: All-steel wedge or sleeve type.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METALS
A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A36.
B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500
C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40 welded.
E. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.3 GROUT
A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 JOINT SEALERS
A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and applications. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer’s standard colors.
B. Elastomeric Joint Sealers
1. One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
   c. “Proglaze White,” Tremco Corp.
C. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealants: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable complying with ASTM C 834 recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior location involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      c. ”Sonolac,” Sonneborn Building Products Div.
D. Fire-Resistant Joint Sealers: Tow-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in through-penetration fire stopping around cables, conduit, pipes, and duct penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors. Sealants and accessories shall have fire resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with ASTM E 814, by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

2.5 ACCESS DOORS

A. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

B. Frames: 16-gage steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
   1. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1 inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
   2. For gypsum wallboard or plaster: Perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
   3. For full-bed plaster applications: Galvanized expanded metal and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.

C. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.

D. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.

E. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks. Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance construction is encountered, provide rated access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL “Building Materials Directory”. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Bar-Co.; Alfab Inc.
   2. J.L. Industries; Activar Construction Products.
   5. Nystrom, Inc.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL MATERIALS

A. Install devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Raceway Supports: Comply with NFPA 70 and the following requirements:
   1. Conform to manufacturer’s recommendations for selecting and installing supports.
   2. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
   3. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
   4. Spare Capacity: Size supports for multiple conduits so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
   5. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable iron pipe hangers or clamps.
   7. Miscellaneous Supports: Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers, and other devices except where components are mounted directly to structural features of adequate strength.
   8. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported, except where used for fixture support; support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
   9. Fastening: Unless otherwise indicated, securely fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware to the building structure. Perform fastening according to the following:
   10. Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood; toggle bots on hollow masonry units; concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel.
   11. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
   12. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
   13. Spare Capacity: Size supports for multiple conduits so capacity can be increased by 25 percent minimum in the future.
   14. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable iron pipe hangers or clamps.
   15. Hanger Rods: ¼-inch diameter or larger threaded steel, except as otherwise indicated.
   16. Spring Steel Fasteners: Specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing. May be used in lieu of malleable iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to channel slotted angle supports.
   17. In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports, with no weight load to raceway terminals.
18. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.


3.2 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.3 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers’ printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.


B. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.

C. Apply joint sealers primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using making tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

D. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shining or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

E. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical services, penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces. Adjust hardware and panels after installation of proper operation.
END OF SECTION 260529
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Raceways include the following:
   1. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC)
   2. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT)
   3. Flexible steel conduit
   4. Liquidtight flexible conduit
   5. Wireway
   6. Surface raceways
   7. Flexible aluminum conduit

C. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets include the following:
   1. Device boxes
   2. Floor boxes
   3. Outlet boxes
   4. Pull and junction boxes

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following:
   1. Product data for surface raceway, wireway and fittings, floor boxes, hinged cover enclosures and cabinets
   2. Shop drawings for nonstandard boxes, enclosures and cabinets. Include layout drawings showing components and wiring
   3. List of conduit and raceway manufacturers. Provide product data and catalog information for each product specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code” for components and installation.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of raceway and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance and access.
C. Products of a single manufacturer shall be used throughout project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing:
   a. AFC Cable Systems.
   b. Anamet, Inc.; Anaconda Sealtite.
   c. Electri-Flex Co.
   e. O-Z/Gedney.
   f. Robroy Industries.
   g. Spiraduct, Inc.
   h. Thomas & Betts.
   i. Western Tube & Conduit Corp.
   j. Wheatland Tube Co.

2. Conduit Bodies and Fittings:
   b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. Of Cooper Industries.
   d. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
   e. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   f. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
   g. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.
   h. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.

3. Metal Wireways:
   c. Square D Co.

4. Surface Metal Raceways:
   c. Wiremold Co. (The); Electrical Sales Division.

5. Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets:
   a. American Electric; FL Industries.
   b. Crouse-Hinds; Div. Of Cooper Industries.
   c. Electric Panelboard Co., Inc.
   d. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
   f. Hubbell Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
   g. Hubbell Inc.; Raco, Inc.
   h. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   i. O-Z/ Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
   j. Parker Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   k. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Electrical Division.
l. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM.
m. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
n. Thomas & Betts Corp.
o. Woodhead Industries, Inc.; Daniel Woodhead Co.

6. Grade and Subsurface Boxes:
a. Quazite

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING
A. Intermediate Metal Conduit: ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
B. Electrical Metallic Tubing and Fittings: ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
C. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc-coated steel UL 1.
D. Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket UL 360.
E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1, compatible with conduit/ tubing materials.

2.3 CONDUIT CONNECTORS
A. EMT: Cast Set Screw Type. Use compression fittings for conduits in damp locations or installed in concrete.

2.4 WIREWAYS
A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireway as required for complete system.
C. Select features where not otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NEC.
D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
E. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAY
A. Types, sizes and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceway.
B. Surface Metal Raceway: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer’s standard prime coating suitable for painting.
2.6 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES
   A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
   B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, type FS or FD, cast ferroalloy box with gasketed cover.

2.7 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
   A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
   B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer’s standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL
   A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

   B. Conduit system shall be installed for each interior and exterior system unless specifically noted otherwise. In general, conduits shall be run concealed in all finished areas. Run above ceilings and in walls to connect to flush mounted panels, cables, equipment, outlets or where designated on the Drawings. Conduit may be run exposed in unfinished areas such as Mechanical or Electrical rooms and other areas where required to connect to surface mounted panels, cabinets, equipment, or where designated on the Drawings.

   C. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlet to panels, cabinet, junction or pull boxes and shall enter and be secured to all boxes in such a manner that each system shall be electrically continuous from service to all outlets. Conduits shall be fastened securely in place with approved straps and hangers in sufficient number to prevent movement of any part of the conduit, including conduit installed in forms before concrete is poured.

   D. The laying of or support of conduits on suspended ceilings system and hanging conduits from adjacent mechanical piping is prohibited. Conduit in suspended ceilings considered to be exposed, insofar as hanging is concerned, and shall be held as high as possible to permit easy removal of ceiling panels, lighting fixtures or other equipment mounted in ceiling.

   E. The exposed end of all conduits shall be plugged or capped during construction to prevent moisture and debris from entering the conduits. Any conduits found to contain water, concrete, plaster, dirt, etc., shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried prior to pulling of wires.

   F. Pipe sleeves shall be provided for conduits through floor slabs and masonry walls. Cut all holes in partitions and false ceilings for the proper installation of work.
G. Coordinate with Architect cutting of floors and walls necessary in performing the work specified. Cutting, repair and patching, shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Owner/Architect. Openings cut for conduit passage should be caulked tight on both sides of wall.

H. Openings in fire and smoke walls, partitions, floors and other similar penetrations for electrical raceways, cable or equipment, whether cut or in place, shall be closed in an approved manner to maintain the full rating and integrity of the partition, wall or floor. Stubbed out raceways through these areas shall be plugged with fire retardant materials.

I. Conduit runs as indicated are diagrammatic. Plan exact routing of conduits to suit job conditions. Where conduit routing is critical to the appearance or function of an area, coordinate exact routing and location prior to installation.

J. Conduits through roof shall be installed in pitch pockets. Conduits through exterior walls shall be run in steel pipe sleeves. Space between pipe and pipe sleeve shall be sealed tight on outside of wall with molded casing seal constructed of Butyl Synthetic Rubber.

K. Where it is impractical to conceal conduit due to existing conditions in finished spaces, proved surface metal raceway and accessories for multi-circuit branch circuit and signal wiring. The surface metal raceway shall be Wiremold 700 or 5700 Series in lieu of ¾" conduit or as noted on the Drawings. Contractor shall notify Engineer prior to installation.

3.2 CONDUIT APPLICATION

A. Conduit shall be as specified below except as specifically called or on the drawings.

B. Indoors: ¾" conduit minimum size. Use the following methods:
   1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment: Flexible metal conduit, except in wet or damp locations use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   2. Damp or Wet Locations: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
   4. Concealed in walls or ceilings: Electrical metallic tubing.
   5. Concealed in concrete slab on grade: ¾” minimum, 1” maximum, electrical non-metallic tubing or intermediate metal conduit.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except in damp or wet locations, use NEMA type 4, stainless steal.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer’s written instructions. Where size is not shown, size conduit per NEC requirements. Home runs containing wires larger than #12 AWG shall be ¾” minimum.

B. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

E. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.

F. Use raceway fittings specified herein. They shall be compatible with raceway and suitable for use and location.

G. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstruction, except as otherwise indicated.

H. Install raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
   1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
   2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same center line to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

I. Join raceways with fitting designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
   1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
   2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
   3. Tighten set screws of thread less fittings with suitable tool.

J. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely, and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one locknut, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside the box.

K. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer’s written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-Listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:
   1. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
   2. Where otherwise required by the NEC.

N. Stub-Up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, and set flush with the
finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with steel conduit; flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Where equipment connections are not made under this Contract, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs flush with floor.

O. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor in flexible connections.

P. Surface Metal Raceway: Install a separate green ground conductor in raceway from the junction box supplying the raceway to receptacle or equipment ground terminals. Surface metal raceway shall be type and size indicated on drawings.

Q. Install hinged cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

R. Provide grounding connections for raceway, boxes and components as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer’s torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

3.4 BOX APPLICATIONS

A. Outlet Boxes and Fittings: Install outlet and device boxes and associated covers and fittings of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location and in conformance with the following requirements:
   1. Interior Dry Locations: Sheet steel, NEMA type 1.
   2. Locations Exposed to Weather or Dampness: Cast metal, NEMA type 3R.
   3. Wet Locations: NEMA type 4 enclosures.

B. Through-wall boxes are not permitted. Offset back-to-back boxes in the same wall not less than 3”.

C. Provide intumescent putty pads as necessary to comply with building codes for penetrations of fire rated partitions.

D. Pull and Junction Boxes: Install pull and junction boxes of materials and NEMA types suitable for each location except as otherwise indicated.

3.5 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install items where indicated and where required to suit code requirements and installation conditions.

B. Cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed and plug unused conduit hubs.

C. Support and fasten items securely in accordance with Division 26 Section 260529 “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.”
D. Sizes shall be adequate to meet NEC volume requirements, but in no case smaller than sizes indicated.

E. Remove sharp edges where they may come in contact with wiring or personnel.

F. Mounting: Mount outlet boxes for switches with the long axis vertical unless noted or 3 gang or more boxes. Mount boxes for receptacles vertically. Three or more gang boxes shall be mounted with the long axis horizontal. Locate box covers or device plates so they will not cover different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally. Locate boxes for switches near doors on the side opposite the hinges.

G. Ceiling Outlets: For fixtures, where wiring is concealed, use outlet boxes 4-inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep, minimum.

H. Protect outlet boxes to prevent entrance of plaster and debris. Thoroughly clean foreign material from boxes before conductors are installed.

I. Column and Pilaster Locations: Locate outlet boxes for switches and receptacles on columns or pilasters so the centers of the columns are clear for future installation of partitions.

J. Gasketed Boxes: At the following locations use hot-dipped galvanized steel boxes with gasketed weatherproof covers:
   1. Exterior Locations.
   2. Where exposed to moisture laden atmosphere.
   3. Where indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 260533
PANELBOARDS 262416 - 1

SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the requirements for all panelboards including electronic grade panelboards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. NEMA AB 1 – Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
2. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
3. NEMA PB 1.1 – General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
5. W-C-375B – Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
7. NFPA 75 – Protection of Information Technology Equipment.
10. UL 67 – Panelboards.
12. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.
13. UL 1283 – Electromagnetic Interference Filters.
14. UL 1449 - Surge Protective Devices.
1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer’s product data for panelboards and circuit breakers.

B. Record Documents:
   1. Submit dimensioned Drawings showing size, circuit breaker and equipment arrangement and ratings, including but not limited to, voltage, single or three phase, main bus ampacity, circuit breaker short circuit ampere rating.
   2. Equipment arrangement must include panelboard schedules. Panelboard schedules must be identical to the schedules in the project documents unless there is a technical reason for a deviation. Reasons for any deviation shall be included in the Submittal.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver panelboards in factory-fabricated water-resistant wrapping.

B. Handle panelboards carefully to avoid damage to material components, enclosure and finish.

C. Store in a clean, dry space and protected from the weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Panelboards:
   2. Square D Company.
   3. Cutler Hammer/Westinghouse.
   4. Siemens.

2.3 PANELBOARD CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide deadfront circuit breaker type panelboards as scheduled.

B. Enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1 unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Documents.
C. Provide cabinet front with full-height hinged door. Cabinet front shall be cleaned and finished with ANSI 49 or ANSI 61 gray enamel over a rust-inhibiting phosphatized coating. One door over the interior and an additional hinged dead front cover over interior and wireway (door-in-door). Full-height front cover hinged to box with concealed trim clamps. Provide flush door locks.

D. Panelboard boxes (cans) shall be galvanized steel with all cut edges galvanized. Boxes shall not have pre-punched knockouts. All conduit knockouts shall be made in the field.

E. Bus shall be tin-plated copper and braced for the maximum available fault current. Minimum bus ampacity shall be 100 amperes.

F. Circuit breaker phase connector straps that connect the main bus to individual circuit breakers shall be tin-plated copper.

G. Provide a 1 inch x ¼ inch tin-plated copper ground bus in all panelboards. The ground bus shall be drilled to accept lugs for all grounding conductors. Mount ground bus on brackets to allow easy installation of bolts, nuts and lockwashers used to attach ground lugs.

H. Provide a tin-plated copper neutral bus with the same ampacity rating as the phase bus. Neutral bus shall be isolated from the ground bus.

I. All lugs for phase, neutral and ground buses shall be copper or tin-plated copper.

J. Provide compression connectors where conductors terminate directly to bus. (MLO panels).

K. Panelboard electrical ratings and configurations are indicated in the Contract Documents.

L. Circuit directory shall be typewritten and mounted behind clear, heat-resistant plastic in a metal frame, tack welded on the inside of each panel door. List the minimum circuit breaker ampere interrupting capacity on the circuit directory. List minimum panel required interrupting capacity.

M. Load center type panelboards are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be full bussed, entire length of panel; 100 ampere panelboard minimum 30-circuits; 225 ampere panelboard minimum 42-circuits.

2.4 SWITCHING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Provide molded case circuit breakers of manufacturer’s standard industrial construction, with integral inverse time delay thermal and instantaneous trip. Provide bolt-on circuit breakers for 208Y/120V, 120/240V panels and 480Y/277V panels.

B. Circuit breakers shall be 125 VDC/240 AC rated for nominal 208Y/120V panels and 480Y/277V rated for nominal 480Y/277V panels. Minimum interrupting ratings shall be 10,000 amperes for 120/208V circuits and 14,000 amperes for 277/480V circuits, unless higher rating noted on the Contract Documents.
C. Breakers 225 ampere through 400 ampere shall have continuously adjustable magnetic pick-ups of approximately five to ten times trip rating.

D. Multi-pole breakers shall be two or three pole as specified. Handle ties are not permitted.

E. Circuit breaker interrupting rating shall be greater than the available short circuit current listed for the panelboard in which the circuit breaker is installed.

F. Panels shall be fully rated. All overcurrent devices shall be capable of interrupting the available fault current.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s published recommendations.

C. Anchor enclosures firmly to metal framing (Unistrut). Metal framing shall be structurally secured to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically secured.

D. At the completion of the electrical system, check each phase of all panels under full load and arrange so that all phases shall carry the same load as near as possible.

E. Stub 5 (five) empty ¾ inch conduits to an accessible location above the ceiling out of each recessed panelboard.

F. Install panelboards such that the center of the circuit breaker in the highest position will not be more than 6-1/2 feet above the floor.

G. Temporary Doors:
1. Protect panelboard cabinets by a temporary door until the panelboard is energized.
2. Temporary doors shall be ¾ inch thick plywood or equivalent rigid material.
3. Temporary doors shall be installed when the cabinet is installed and shall remain closed at all times except when work is being performed inside the panelboard.

H. Permanent Doors and Trim:
1. Install permanent doors and trim immediately before panelboards are energized.
2. Maintain permanent doors and trim in factory condition after installation.
3. Doors shall remain closed at all times except when the panelboard is de-energized and work is taking place within the panelboard.

I. Cabinets:
1. Maintain cabinet interiors “white glove” clean at all times.
2. Cabinet exteriors shall be maintained free of mud, spray-on insulation, paint spray and all substances not placed on the exterior surface by the panelboard manufacturer.

J. Terminals and breakers:
1. Hardware for connections to interior terminals and breakers shall be installed and torqued per manufacturer’s published recommendations by hand tools. Electric or cordless drills/screwdrivers, which are suspected to be the main cause of the stripped out threads in the screw holes for terminal bars and bolt-on breakers, therefore are prohibited.
2. The use of prohibited tools observed and/or evidence of damaged parts regardless of the cause are subject to rejection and removal from the project immediately per the direction of Owner’s representative.

K. Nameplates:
1. Label each panelboard with a black laminated rigid phenolic nameplate with white core, minimum 3/16 inch high engraved letters.
2. Identify panelboard name, voltage, amperage rating with main lugs only or main circuit breaker, and location of main feed.
3. Emergency panelboard nameplates shall be red with white letters. Identify panel board name, voltage, amperage rating with main lugs only or main circuit breaker, and name and location of emergency generator serving panelboard.

L. Panel cabinets shall not be used as raceways or pull boxes for adjacent equipment. Panel cabinets shall not contain wire splices. Panel wiring shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner with wire conforming to the contours of the cabinet. Wire bundles shall be wire tied and installed in a manner to protect wire insulation from cover screws and other sharp edges. All phase conductors shall be labeled with a circuit number, readily visible to the panelboard front without removing the dead front cover. All neutral conductors shall be labeled with the circuit number, which they are associated with, within three inches of their termination point.

END OF SECTION 262416
SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Fixture: A complete lighting unit, exit sign, or emergency lighting unit. Fixtures include lamps and parts required to distribute light, position and protect lamps, and connect lamps to power supply. Internal battery-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units also include a battery and the means for controlling and recharging the battery. Emergency lighting units include units with and without integral lamp heads.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following items.

Note: Contractor is required to submit specific lamp and ballast information with fixture submittal. Failure to comply will result in a rejection of fixture shop drawings.

B. Product Data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange Product Data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Submit in a bound brochure with index indicating fixtures and catalog numbers. Include data on features and accessories and the following.

1. Outline drawings indicating dimensions and principal features of fixtures.
2. Electrical Ratings and Photometric Data: Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps.
3. Battery and charger data for emergency lighting units.
4. Special features indicated in the Fixture Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings detailing nonstandard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for control system showing both factory-installed and field-installed wiring for specific system of this Project, and differentiating between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.
E. Product certificates signed by manufacturer of lighting fixture certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

F. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results specified in Part 3 of this Section.

G. Maintenance data for fixtures to include in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures, emergency lighting units, and accessory components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and installation condition on Project.
   1. Special Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures for use in damp or wet locations, underwater, and recessed in combustible construction that are specifically listed and labeled for such use. Provide fixtures for use in hazardous (classified) locations that are listed and labeled for the specific hazard.
   2. The Terms “Listed” and “Labeled” as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

C. Coordinate fixtures, mounting hardware, and trim with ceiling system and other items, including work of other trades, required to be mounted on ceiling or in ceiling space. Recessed fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE-4 for ceiling compatibility.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contact Documents.

B. Special Warranty for Batteries: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to replace rechargeable system batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.
   1. Special Warranty Period: Manufacturer’s standard but not less than 10 years after date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for last 9 years.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.[Verify with SSM]
1. Lamps: 5 lamps for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type and not more than 20.
2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type and not more than 5.
3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type and not more than 5.
4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type and not more than 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products specified in the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the drawings.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges. Metal parts shall be painted after fabrication.
B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doorframes shall have captive spring latches.
D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, except as otherwise indicated.
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent
   4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film: 90 percent
E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed crystal glass, except as otherwise indicated.
   1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
   2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum; except where greater thickness is indicated.
F. Fixture Support Components: Comply with Division 26 Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.”
   2. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, ½-inch minimum; except where greater thickness is indicated.
   3. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
4. Hook Hanger: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking type plug.
5. Provide proper mounting provisions to conform to the specific seismic requirements indicated. As a minimum, provide earthquake clips and support recessed fixtures at opposite corners with ceiling wire.

G. Finishes
1. Manufacturer’s standard, except as otherwise indicated, applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of streaks, runs, stains, blisters, and similar defects.
2. Finish applied on metal surfaces after forming or fabrication.

2.3 LED DRIVERS
A. LED drivers shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C82.11.
B. Drivers shall operate from 120 VAC, 60 Hz source with ±10% variation without damage to driver.
C. Driver output shall be regulated to ±5% across rated load range.
D. Driver shall have a power factor of 0.90 for primary application.
E. Driver shall have a Total Harmonic Distortion of less than 20%.
F. Driver shall have a Class A sound rating.
G. Driver shall have a minimum ambient operating temperature of 40 deg C.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS
A. Conform to UL 924 and the following:
   1. Sign Colors: Conform to local code.
   2. Minimum Height of Letters: Conform to local code.
   3. Arrows: Include as indicated.
   4. Lamps: Light-emitting diodes (LED), 70,000 hours minimum rated life.

2.5 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER SUPPLY UNIT
A. Conform to UL 924. Units shall provide rated light output for 90 minutes minimum under battery operation.
   1. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery inverter unit factory mounted within fixture body.
      a. Test Switch and LED indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
      b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10 year nominal life.
      c. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant current type.
d. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Relay disconnects lamp and battery and automatically recharges when normal voltage is restored.

2. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery inverter unit.
   a. Test Switch and LED indicator Light: Visible and accessible without entering ceiling space.
   b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with minimum 10 year nominal life.
   c. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant current type.
   d. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Battery automatically recharges when normal voltage is restored.

3. Enclosure shall have red finish.

4. Lamp Operation: Operate 50% of fixture lumen output.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set units plumb, square and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer’s written instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Support fixtures according to requirements of Division 26 Section “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods”.

B. Support for Recessed and Semi-recessed Grid-Type Fluorescent Fixtures: Units may be supported from suspended ceiling support system.
   1. Install support clips for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corner.
   2. Fixtures of Sizes Less than Ceiling Grid: Center in acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at least two ¾-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels.
   3. In cases where the ceiling system does not meet the requirements for seismic support, provide four independent hanger wires, one at each corner of each recessed fixtures.

C. Support for Suspended Fixtures: Brace pendants and rods over 48 inches long to limit swinging. Support stem-mounted, single-unit, suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin-stem hangers. For continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

D. Lamping: Where specific lamp designations are not indicated, lamp units according to manufacturer’s instructions.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground lighting units. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer’s torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Give advance notice of dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt normal power to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting installation. Include the following information in test of emergency lighting equipment.
   1. Duration of Supply
   2. Low battery voltage shutdown.
   3. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.
   4. Low supply voltage transfer.

E. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

F. Report results of tests.

G. Replace fixtures that show evidence of corrosion during Project warranty period.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities and as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 265100
SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. LED luminaires.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 265100 "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 REFERENCES
A. ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
E. IESNA LM-80, Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
F. IESNA TM-15, Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires.
G. UL 1598, Standard for Safety of Luminaires.
H. NEMA SSL 3-2010, High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination.

1.4 DEFINITIONS
A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
C. LED: Light emitting diode.
D. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
   a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
   b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
7. With the submittals provide a document that states the LED package conforms to the FCC Title 47 Subpart B Section 15 for RF interference.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.


E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. LED Luminaire
1. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and individually electrically tested prior to shipment.
2. Manufacturers of LED luminaires shall demonstrate a suitable testing program incorporating high heat, high humidity and thermal shock test regimens to ensure system reliability and to substantiate lifetime claims.
3. The sole use of IESNA LM-80 data to predict luminaire lifetime is not acceptable.
4. At time of manufacture, electrical and light technical properties shall be recorded for each luminaire. At a minimum, this should include lumen output, CCT, and CRI. Each luminaire shall utilize a unique serial numbering scheme. Technical properties must be made available for a minimum of 5 years after the date of manufacture.
5. Luminaires shall be provided with a 5 year warranty covering, LEDs, drivers and paint finish.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LUMINAIREs

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Lateral Light Distribution Patterns: Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during
relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

H. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

2.3 LED LUMINAIRE

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide LED luminaires, of types and sizes indicated on fixture schedules.

B. Material and specifications for each luminaire are as follows:

1. Each Luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array, and electronic driver (power supply).
2. Each luminaire shall be rated for a minimum operational life of 60,000 hours at an average operating time of 11.5 hours per night at 40°C (104°F).
3. The rated operating temperature range shall be -30°C (-22ºF) to +40°C (104°F).
4. Each luminaire is capable of operating above 104°F (40°C), but not expected to comply with photometric requirements at elevated temperatures.
5. Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LM-79.
6. Each luminaire shall meet all parameters of this specification throughout the minimum operational life when operated at the average nighttime temperature.
7. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
8. Luminaire shall be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without replacement of whole luminaire.
9. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL1598 for luminaires, or an approved equivalent standard from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

C. Technical Requirements

1. Electrical
   a. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
   b. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 60 HZ ±3 HZ AC and rated for the voltage operation as indicated on the drawings. The fluctuations of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
   c. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.9 or greater.
   d. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20 percent.
   e. Surge Suppression: The luminaire on-board circuitry shall include surge protection devices (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The SPD protects the luminaire from damage and failure for common and differential mode transient peak currents up to 10 kA (minimum). SPD conforms to UL 1449. SPD
performance has been tested per procedures in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-2:2002 category C high exposure and ANSI C136.2 10kV BIL. The SPD shall fail in such a way as the Luminaire will no longer operate. The SPD shall be field replaceable.

f. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.

g. RF Interference: LED Drivers must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise. See Paragraph 1.5-C of this section for submittal requirements.

2. Photometric Requirements

a. Optical Assemblies: LEDs shall be provided with optical elements to provide an IESNA Type II, III or V distribution. Additional distributions for glare control shall be utilized when direct source must be mitigated. Mitigation must take place without external shielding elements. Optical assemblies shall have a minimum efficiency of 85% regardless of distribution type. All LEDs shall provide the same optical pattern such that catastrophic failures of individual LEDs will not constitute a loss in the distribution pattern.

b. The optical assembly of the luminaire shall be protected against dust and moisture intrusion per the requirements of IP-66 (minimum) to protect all optical components.

3. Thermal Management

a. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.

b. The LED manufacturer’s maximum thermal pad temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded.

c. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.

d. The luminaire shall have a minimum heat sink surface such that LED manufacturer’s maximum junction temperature is not exceeded at maximum rated ambient temperature.

4. Physical and Mechanical Requirements

a. Heavy-wall die cast aluminum end caps shall enclose the housing and heat sinks. The IP66 rated driver enclosure shall be thermally isolated from the LED array to ensure cooler operating temperatures of the driver. A unique interlocking housing and heat sink shall provide scalability with superior structural rigidity. LED drivers shall be mounted to a removable driver tray for ease of maintenance. Housing shall be designed to prevent the buildup of water on the top of the housing.

b. Luminaire shall include an extruded aluminum arm bracket with internal bolt guides to allow for easy positioning of fixture during assembly and direct attachment to the side of square or round drilled poles. An optional mast arm adaptor shall be available to accommodate 1¼" to 2" ID pipe (1 5/8" to 2 3/8" OD).

c. The housing shall meet the requirements for NEMA/UL wet location, be UL listed. Color of fixture and pole shall be as specified on the fixture schedule.

d. The assembly and manufacturing process for the LED luminaire shall be designed to assure all internal components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration. Luminaire shall withstand vibration, meeting ANSI C136.31 American Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment.

5. Materials
a. Housing and door frame shall be aluminum with a nominal 2.5 mil thick paint finish able to withstand a 3000-hour salt spray test as specified in ASTM Designation: B117.

b. Each refractor or lens shall be made from UV inhibited high impact optical grade material and be resistant to scratching.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
   1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
   1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION 265600
SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   2. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities, abandoning site utilities in place.
   4. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
B. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP
A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
   1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs.
1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify One Call for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

D. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
   1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.
3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than four days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable plumbing, electrical, and utilities sections; and in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
   1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
   1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
   2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
   3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
   4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, and aggregate base as indicated.
   1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
   2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000
SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade and pavements.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete pavements.
6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the building slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.

3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, slabs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.

2. Warning tapes.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:

1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches

2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.

2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
C. Preexcavation Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify “One Call” for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

C. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing” are in place.

D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
   1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
   2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
   3. Foot traffic.
   4. Erection of sheds or structures.
   5. Impoundment of water.
   6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.

2. Survivability: As follows:

   a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
   b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
   c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf ; ASTM D 4533.
   d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf ; ASTM D 4833.
3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Survivability: As follows:
   a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
   b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
   c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf ; ASTM D 4533.
   d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf ; ASTM D 4833.

3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING
A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
   1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES
A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL
A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
   1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
   2. No rock excavation is expected.
B. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock, if found, until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

   a. Intermittent drilling; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

   A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

   1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

   2. Excavation for Underground Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

   A. Excavate surfaces under pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

   A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

   1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

   B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

   C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

   1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

   2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.

2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of existing pavements to a location directed by the Owner.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
   a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Final Backfill:
   1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
   2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.

H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL
A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
   1. Under pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
   2. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
   3. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL
A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
   2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS
A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
1. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
3.20 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
   1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000
SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:


1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project
is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites (Coptotermes formosanus). If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Corporation.

b. Bayer Environmental Science.

c. Ensystex, Inc.

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade: Underground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.

2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.

B. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.
3.4 PROTECTION

A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide from termite-control-treatment Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1. Include annual inspection for termite activity and effectiveness of termite treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification and MoDOT Sections 501 and 502 apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes Concrete Paving.
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
   1. Cementitious materials.
   2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
   3. Admixtures.
4. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
5. Joint fillers.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products must have been approved by MoDOT within the last 6 months.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray for forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.
2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

   1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT


B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars; assembled with clips.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.

E. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

   1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
   2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:

   1. Portland Cement: MoDOT Section 1019
   2. Fly Ash: MoDOT Section 1018
   3. Slag Cement: MoDOT Section 1017
   4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag; Type IP, portland Pozzolan; Type IL, Portland-limestone; Type IT; ternary blended cement.
   5. Exposed Aggregate: MoDOT Section 501.2.1 and 1005.2
B. Air-Entraining Admixture: MoDOT Section 1054.

C. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material. MoDOT Section 1054

D. Water: Potable and complying with MoDOT Section 1070.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet. If used, must be installed flat on concrete so moisture does not concentrate under folds, ridges, and “tents”.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I, Class B, dissipating.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:

   1. Types I and II, nonload bearing; Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to MoDOT Section 501, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.

   1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 15 percent.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
1. Air Content: 5 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture; high-range, water-reducing admixture; high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture; plasticizing or retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
   1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
   2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
   3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction
joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.

3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.
H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet long; unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: as shown on drawings.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: The contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
   a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313
SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Cold-applied joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   B. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
      1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
      2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS
   A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
      1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-
         sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
      2. When joint substrates are wet.
      3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for
         applications indicated.
      4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed
         from joint substrates.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL
   A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS
   A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

2.3 PRIMERS
   A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
   B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION
   A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
      1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
   1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
   1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.
3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving.

1. Joint Location:
   a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
   b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, non-sag, urethane, elastomeric joint sealant.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: Gray

END OF SECTION 321373
SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Cleanouts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than four days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Water-Service Piping:
   1. Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
   2. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, socket type.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Nonreinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 14, Class 1, with bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.

B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
   1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets,
   2. Class III, Wall B.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Plastic Cleanouts:
   1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.4 MANHOLEs

A. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:
   1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
   4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
   5. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
6. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:
   1. Description: Ferrous; 12-inch ID by 4-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange and 14-inch diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.5 CONCRETE
A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, and the following:
   1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
   2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK
A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
   2. Install piping with waterline pipe with 42-inches of minimum cover.
   3. Install PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
   A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
      1. Join PVC piping for solvent-cemented joints.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION
   A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
      1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.

   B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, as noted on drawing details.

   C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION
   A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

   B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

   C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

   D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

      1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
      2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
      3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

C. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.
SECTION 412200 - CRANES AND HOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Bridge crane, hoist and crane rails.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Detail fabrication and assembly of bridge crane.
   4. Include weights of components and maximum bridge wheel loads and spacing.
   5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plan and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Electrical connections.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: Stating that the crane can be periodically load tested to 125 percent (plus 5 to minus 0) of rated load. Include statements to the following:
   1. That the system is safe to perform a Loss of Power Test.
   2. Compliance with specified Standards.

E. Furnish load test to 125% capacity at time of installation. Test weights to be furnished by crane supplier and to be certified.

F. Field quality-control reports.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For bridge cranes and hoists to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Designed and manufactured by a company with a minimum of 10 years of specialized experience in designing and manufacturing the type of overhead crane required to meet requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code – Steel"

D. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect all delivered and stored equipment from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide bridge cranes and hoists by Shannahan Crane and Hoist, St. Louis MO – Tom Shannahan 314-965-2800, or approved comparable product by one of the following:

1. ACCO Material Handling Solutions
2. ACE World Companies.
3. Demag Cranes and Components
4. Shannahan Crane and Hoist
5. Yale

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General:
1. The cranes covered by this specification will be designed for indoor service (CMAA 70, Class C as specified below).
2. All parts to be designed with a factor of safety of at least 5 throughout. The factors will be used in conjunction with the ultimate strength of the material.
3. Design will facilitate accessibility, permitting inspection, lubrication and renewal of parts of a minimum delay.
4. The equipment will be designed and fabricated consistent with OSHA Safety Regulations and be capable of being operated in a safe manner.
5. Hoist to include upper and lower geared limit switches and additional upper block limit. Method of hoist overload limiting to be provided.
6. Radio control with independent traveling pushbutton station as backup. A spare transmitter is to be furnished at each station.
7. Trolley and bridge brakes required.
8. Audible Horn to operate by momentary pushbutton on Radio and PB.
10. All equipment shall be assembled and tested at factory prior to shipping. Equipment to be dismantled only to the extent necessary for shipment.
11. Include all freight to job site.

B. Crane Assembly:
1. Standard: CMAA 70.
2. CMAA Classification and Service: C, indoor.
3. Rated Capacity: 16 short tons (14,515 kg).
4. Lifting Height: 17 ft (5181 mm).
5. Span: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Power Source: 208 V, 3-phase, 60 Hz.

C. Bridge Girder: Top running, double girder.
1. Type: Structural steel or Box sections.
2. Bridge Span: 33’-6” +/-.
3. Operating Speed: Variable frequency 100 fpm minimum.
4. Maximum Deflection: L/888 of the span. Calculate the deflection with the worst case of two loaded bridge cranes located adjacent to each other.

D. Trolley: Top running.
1. Operating Speed: Variable frequency 65 fpm minimum.

E. Hoist: Manufacturer’s standard assembly of rated capacity equal to crane assembly.
1. Operating Speed: 2 Speed at 20/3 fpm.
2. Hoist Lift: 20’-0” min.
3. Wire Rope: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, 6x19 or 6x37 wire rope class.
4. Block: Enclosed steel housing with anti-friction bearings. Provide single standard “Crosby” design hook with spring safety latch and 360-degree rotation. Include upper and lower geared limit switches and additional upper block limit. Method of hoist overload limiting to be provided.
5. Audible warning: Provide audible horn to operate by momentary pushbutton on Radio and PB.
6. Options:
   a. Upper and lower limit switches.
   b. Audible warning: Sound to be continuous or not when the bridge, trolley or hoist is operating.

F. Transformers not required: Building power source is 208v, 3-Phase, 60 Hz.
G. **Crane Runway Rails:** ASCE rail section with welded or bolted joints, sized as required for crane provided (minimum length of 10-feet). Include hook bolts and splice bars for a 78’-0” runway length. Four End Stops furnished by crane supplier and to weld to ends of runway.

1. Provide 4-bar safety enclosed runway electrification for a 78’-0” runway length. Provide (1) Green bar for ground.

H. **Bridge End Trucks:** Provide rotating axle design. Fixed axle not acceptable.

I. **End Stops and Bumpers:** End Stops furnished by Crane supplier. Fit crane runways and bridge girders with structural steel end stops. Fit bridge end trucks and trolley frames with shock-absorbing type bumpers capable of decelerating and stopping the bridge and/or trolley within the limits stated by OSHA and MHI CMAA. Locate stops to permit maximum bridge and trolley travel.

J. **Gearing:** Provide enclosed gear reducers type gearing. Provide spur, helical, or herringbone type gears and pinions that are forged, cast or rolled steel. Open-type gearing is not acceptable, except for final drives. Provide gears and pinions with adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and manufactured to ANSI/AGMA 2001 Quality Class 6 or better precision per ANSI/AGMA 2009 or ANSI/AGMA 2015-1.

K. **Brakes:** Trolley and bridge brakes required. Comply with requirements of CMAA 70. Provide brakes capable of stopping bridge within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of full load speed when traveling at full speed with full load.

L. **Wheels:** Provide wheels manufactured of rolled or forged steel. Provide double-flanged Bridge wheels. Trolley and bridge wheels shall have straight treads. Equip wheels with self-aligning double-row spherical roller-bearing of capacity as recommended by bearing manufacturer for design load of trolley or bridge.

### 2.3 CONTROLS

A. **Primary Point of Control:** Equip crane with a complete digital radio remote-control system to permit full control of crane from a portable wireless transmitter with independent traveling pushbutton station as backup. A spare transmitter is to be furnished for each system. Provide a system which is the use-proven product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in design and manufacture of crane radio remote-control systems. Provide a “fail-safe” designed system so that the failure of any component or loss of signal will cause all crane motors to stop. Unit to permit complete, independent and simultaneous operation of all crane functions. System frequency shall comply with FCC Part 15 - (unlicensed frequencies). Include transfer relays for secondary pendant control.

1. Provide motion switches that spring-return to OFF.
2. Provide transmitter with two spare batteries and battery charger to permit continuous operation.

B. **Secondary Point of Control:** Provide NEMA Type 4X pendant control station. Attach pendant station independent of trolley. Do not support weight of pendant by control cable.

1. Provide heavy-duty, dust-and-oil-tight type operating, momentary pushbuttons with distinctly-felt operating positions which meet requirements of NEMA ICS 2.
2. Provide recessed type pushbuttons (except the POWER-OFF button) to avoid accidental operation. Make diameter of buttons a size which will make operation possible with a thumb while holding the pendant with same hand.

3. Provide nameplates adjacent to each pushbutton.

4. Provide barriers on pendant between various pushbutton functions, except on elements mounted in junction box. In a multi-speed application, dual-position pushbuttons shall have a definite click-detent position for each speed. Design and manufacture pushbuttons not to hang up in control case.

5. Include a separate set of pushbuttons for each motion and for POWER-ON and POWER-OFF.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Assemble major crane components in shop as completely as possible. Match mark disassembled parts and tag electrical connections after complete no-load shop testing.

1. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment.

2. All equipment shall be assembled and tested at factory prior to shipping. Equipment to be dismantled only to the extent necessary for shipment.

B. Bridge Girder: Provide welded steel box section bridge girders with rectangular or square bars welded to top for use as trolley rails.

C. Rails: Trolley runway rails, crane girders and other sections shall be straight and true.

1. Joints: Flush and true without misalignment of running tread and design to minimize vibration. The gap between adjacent rail ends and the vertical misalignment of running treads shall not exceed 0.0625 inch (1.588 mm). Level the bridge rail to a plus-or-minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) at all rail support joints.

D. Trolley Frame: Provide trolley frame consisting of two structural steel side frames or trucks welded together with one or more structural steel load girts to form a one-piece unit. Provide pads for the use of jacks or wedges when changing truck wheels. Make all trolley yokes and load bars of drop forged, cast or rolled steel.

E. Identification:

1. Name Plates: Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two bridge identification plates, one for each side of bridge.

2. Capacity Plates: Provide 2 capacity plates indicating the crane capacity in metric tons and tons, one secured to each side of bridge. Fabricate each capacity plate with a steel backing plate and exterior quality/fade-resistant stick-on labels with letters large enough to be easily read from the floor. Place capacity plates in a location visible to pendant operator's position after the crane has been installed.

3. Safety Warnings: Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control pendant in accordance with ASME B30.16, ASME B30.2 and ASME B30.17. Submit safety warnings, diagrams and other framed instructions suitably framed and protected for display as follows:
a. Locate the word "WARNING" or other legend to bring the label to the attention of the operator.
b. Provide durable type warning labels and display the following information concerning safe operating procedures:
   1) Cautionary language against lifting more than the rated load.
   2) Operating the hoist when the hook is not centered under the hoist.
   3) Operating hoist with twisted, kinked or damaged rope; operating damaged or malfunctioning hoist.
   4) Operating a rope hoist with a rope that is not properly seated in its hoist drum groove.
   5) Lifting people.
   6) Lifting loads over people.
   7) Removing or obscuring the warning label.
c. To avoid operation of crane in the wrong direction, affix the words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" and accompanying directional arrows in a location on the trolley and bridge which are visible and readable to the operator from pendant station. The words "FORWARD" and "REVERSE" shall agree with the markings on control. Do not indicate directional arrows on control.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Structural Components: Manufacturer’s standard painted enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 RUNWAY RAIL INSTALLATION

A. Stagger runway rail joints a minimum of one foot, except that the stagger shall not be the same as the crane wheel spacing.

B. Tolerance: Maximum vertical difference of 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) in the elevation between adjacent runway rail tops and adjacent runway beam tops at joints.

3.3 CRANE INSTALLATION
A. Perform entire crane erection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under full-time supervision of manufacturer's representative.

B. Ensure that the crane is erected without initial stresses, forced or improvised fits, misalignments, nicks of high-strength structural steel components, stress-raising welds and rough burrs. Clean and repaint damaged surfaces after crane is erected. Provide all necessary grease and oil of approved quality and grade for the initial servicing and field test.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: Engage Installer's certified inspector to perform operational and control checkout tests of cranes and hoists including instruction of proper operation and maintenance.
   1. Perform testing in the presence of Architect.
   2. Perform testing for full length of travel for bridge crane and trolley.
   3. Operate equipment and make necessary corrections and adjustments prior to testing.
   4. Test Loads: 100 percent of rated load.
      a. Use test loads which are minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent of the required weight, and verified prior to testing.
   5. Overload Test: 125 percent of rated load.
   6. Test Weights: Furnished by Crane supplier and to be certified.
   7. Inspection Report: Certified inspector shall submit report in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours after inspection.

B. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts to function smoothly; and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 412200
SECTION 481400 – SOLAR ENERGY ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solar Energy System
      a. Solar Modules
      b. Solar Module Power Optimizers
      c. Solar Three Phase (120/208 V) Inverters
      d. Complete DC and AC wiring system.
      e. Roof mounted aluminum rack suitable for a metal, standing seam roof.
      f. All mounting and complete installation hardware.
      g. Shop drawings indicating layout, wiring and structural aluminum rack.
      h. Installation of new Bi-directional utility meter.
      i. System warranty a minimum of 10 years.
      j. System efficiency a minimum of 90%.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data. Unless otherwise indicated, submit the following for each type of product provided under work of this Section:
   1. Local/Regional Materials:
      a. Sourcing location(s): Indicate location of extraction, harvesting, and recovery; indicate distance between extraction, harvesting, and recovery and the project site.
      b. Manufacturing location(s): Indicate location of manufacturing facility; indicate distance between manufacturing facility and the project site.
      c. Product Value: Indicate dollar value of product containing local/regional materials; include materials cost only.
      d. Product Component(s) Value: Where product components are sourced or manufactured in separate locations, provide location information for each component. Indicate the percentage by weight of each component per unit of product.
   2. Renewable Energy:
      a. Submit manufacturer’s product data for system
      b. Submit calculations indicating the energy produced by the system relative to the total energy demand for the building.
      c. Submit Letter of Certification from system provider indicating that energy produced by the system represents a percentage of the total energy demand for the building.

B. Submit environmental data in accordance with Table 1 of ASTM E2129 for products provided under work of this Section.

C. Submit a complete installation submittal indicating:
   1. Layout of Modules
2. Layout of Power Optimizers.
3. Layout of structural roof mounting rails and attachment.
4. Layout of 3 phase inverters.
5. All necessary wiring requirements and system one line diagram.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Solar Energy Systems:
   1. Photovoltaic Panels: Provide panels labeled with the PowerMark certification by PowerMark Corporation.
      a. Weathering:
         1) ASTM E1038-Standard Test Method for Determining Resistance of Photovoltaic Modules to Hail by Impact with Propelled Ice Balls
         2) ASTM E1171 – Standard Test Method for Photovoltaic Modules in Cyclic Temperature and Humidity Environments
         3) ASTM E2047 – Standard Test Method for Wet Insulation Integrity Testing of Photovoltaic Arrays
         4) ASTM E1830 – Standard Test Methods for Determining Mechanical Integrity of Photovoltaic Modules
         5) ASTM E782 – Standard Practice for Exposure of Cover Materials for Solar Collectors to Natural Weathering Under Conditions Simulating Operational Mode
      b. Calibration:
      c. Energy Performance:
         2) ASTM E1462 – Standard Test Methods for Insulation Integrity and Ground Path Continuity of Photovoltaic Modules

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Solar Module: Basis of Design are to include monocrystalline, 72 cell module rated 380-400 watt.

2.2 System Voltage 120/208V, 3 phase, 4 wire with a system capacity of 40 kW.

2.3 Solar Modules to be controlled by Power Optimizers (one optimizer per two modules).

2.4 Provide all necessary DC and AC wiring required for Total System Operation.

2.5 Main “Grid Tie” inverters to each have a minimum of 10 kW capacity.
2.6 Specific manufacturer of Solar System component should be of a common manufacture - Basis of Design – “Solar Edge” or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL PROCEDURES

A. Resource Management:
   1. Energy Efficiency: Verify equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Verify that equipment is operating as specified.
   2. Renewable Energy: Verify proper operation in all modes of system operation by testing. Verify proper operation under a wide range of conditions to verify energy delivery as calculated for those conditions.

END OF SECTION 481400
APPENDIX - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. Soil-boring data for Project, obtained by SCI Engineering, Inc., September 2010 and amended November 10, 2016 and again amended May 26, 2020, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

D. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by SCI Engineering, Inc., September 2010 and amended November 10, 2016 and again amended May 26, 2020, is appended to this Document.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.

2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.
May 26, 2020

Ms. Kristen Uhrhan
Dille Traxel Architecture
266 S. Mount Auburn Road
Cape Girardeau, Missouri 63703

RE: Update to Seismic Design Parameters
National Guard Building Addition
Poplar Bluff, Missouri
SCI No. 2010-0391.12, Task 500

Dear Ms. Uhrhan:

SCI previously completed a Geotechnical Report, titled FMS Addition - Poplar Bluff Armory Site, dated September 2010, for the above-referenced project. Based on the soils encountered and the anticipated depth to bedrock, a Site Class D was given for foundation design using the 2015 International Building Code (2015 IBC) in our letter, dated November 10, 2017.

We understand the City of Poplar Bluff has recently adopted the 2018 International Building Code (IBC). Revised seismic design parameters in accordance with the 2018 IBC are provided below.

According to 2018 IBC, structures such as those proposed for this project are required to be designed to a design earthquake with a 2 percent Probability of Exceedance over a 50-year exposure period (i.e. a 2,475-year design earthquake). The 2 percent PE in 50-year design earthquake has a Moment Magnitude (Mw) of 7.7 and a Peak Ground Acceleration of 0.70g, as determined from data provided by the 2018 IBC and the United States Geological Survey National Seismic Hazard Mapping Project.

Based on procedures outlined in the 2018 IBC and our previous geotechnical exploration for the subject site, including the observation of predominantly medium stiff-to-stiff near surface cohesive soil and the anticipated depth to bedrock, the site can be classified as Site Class D. Using the procedures outlined in Section 1613 of the 2018 IBC, the calculated weighted average undrained shear strength ($s_u$) is in excess of the 1,000 pounds per square foot required to be classified as Site Class D. Seismic design parameters for the site are as follows: $F_A = 1.08$, $F_V = 1.96^*$, $S_{DS} = 0.75$ and $S_{D1} = 0.45^*$, indicating that a Seismic Design Category of D may be used for a site with an Occupancy Category of I, II, or III.

*Section 11.4.8 of ASCE 7 requires site-specific ground motions be determined for site with $S_1 > 0.2$ (the $S_1$ value for this site is 0.34). SCI can provide a proposal for this service, if requested.

Alternatively, Exception 2 of Section 11.4.8 of ASCE 7-16 could be applied in lieu of the determination of site-specific ground motions. This exception is for “Structures on Site Class D sites with $S_1$ greater than or equal to 0.2, provided the value of the seismic response coefficient $C_S$ is determined by Eq. (12.8-2) for values of $T <= 1.5T_S$ and taken as equal to 1.5 times the value computed ($F_V$ and $S_{DS}$) in accordance with either: Eq. (12.8-3) for $1.5T_S <= T <= TL$ or Eq. (12.8-4) for $T > TL$.”
We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. It should be noted that this letter serves as an addendum to our original report. All the recommendations provided in our geotechnical report should be followed unless specifically addressed otherwise herein. Please call if you have any questions.

Respectfully,

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.

Timothy J. Barrett, P.E., CFM
Senior Engineer

TJB/SLE/hmm
November 10, 2016

Mr. Dale A. Rogers, AIA
Robert Stearnes and Associates, Inc.
778 N. Main Street
P.O. Box 644
Sikeston, Missouri 63801

RE: Update to Seismic Design Parameters
   National Guard Building Addition
   Poplar Bluff, Missouri
   SCI No. 2010-0391.11 Task 100

Dear Mr. Rogers:

SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) previously completed a Geotechnical Report, titled FMS Addition - Poplar Bluff Armory Site, dated September 2010 for the above-referenced project. Based on the soils encountered and the anticipated depth to bedrock, a Site Class D was given for foundation design using the 2006 IBC. We understand the City of Poplar Bluff has recently adopted the 2015 International Building Code (IBC). Revised seismic design parameters in accordance with the 2015 IBC are provided below.

According to 2015 IBC, structures such as those proposed for this project are required to be designed to a design earthquake with a 2 percent Probability of Exceedance (PE) over a 50-year exposure period (i.e. a 2,475-year design earthquake). The 2 percent PE in 50-year design earthquake has a Moment Magnitude (Mw) of 7.7 and a Peak Ground Acceleration (PGA) of 0.29g, as determined from data provided by the 2015 IBC and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) National Seismic Hazard Mapping Project.

Based on procedures outlined in the 2015 IBC and our previous geotechnical exploration for the subject site, including the observation of predominantly medium stiff to stiff near surface cohesive soil and the anticipated depth to bedrock, the site can be classified as Site Class D. Using the procedures outlined in Section 1613 of the 2015 IBC, the calculated weighted average undrained shear strength (su) is in excess of the 1,000 pounds per square foot required to be classified as Site Class D. Seismic design parameters for the site are as follows: $F_A = 1.11$, $F_V = 1.73$, $S_{DS} = 0.72$ and $S_{D1} = 0.39$, indicating that a Seismic Design Category (SDC) of D may be used for a site with an Occupancy Category of I, II or III.
Mr. Dale A. Rogers, AIA
Robert Stearnes and Associates, Inc.

November 9, 2017
SCI No. 2010-0391.11

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. It should be noted that this letter serves as an addendum to our original report. All the recommendations provided in our geotechnical report should be followed unless specifically addressed otherwise herein. Please call if you have any questions.

Respectfully,

SCI ENGINEERING, INC.

Matthew G. Stuckmeyer, P.E.
Project Engineer

Shawnna L. Erter, P.E.
Vice President

MGS/SLE/hmm
**Important Information about Your Geotechnical Engineering Report**

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

---

**Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Parsons, and Projects**

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical engineering study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical engineering study is unique, each geotechnical engineering report is unique, prepared solely for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. And no one—not even you—should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

**Read the Full Report**

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical engineering report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

**A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Based on A Unique Set of Project-Specific Factors**

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique, project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include: the client’s goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical engineering report include those that affect:

- the function of the proposed structure, as when it’s changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, always inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.

**Subsurface Conditions Can Change**

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. Do not rely on a geotechnical engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by: the passage of time; by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; or by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. Always contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

**Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions**

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective method of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

**A Report’s Recommendations Are Not Final**

Do not overrely on the construction recommendations included in your report. Those recommendations are not final, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual
subsurface conditions revealed during construction. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report’s recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.

A Geotechnical Engineering Report Is Subject to Misinterpretation
Other design team members’ misinterpretation of geotechnical engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team’s plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical engineering report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer’s Logs
Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical engineering report should never be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance
Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical engineering report, but preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report’s accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely
Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce the risk of such outcomes, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled “limitations,” many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers’ responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. Read these provisions closely. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered
The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a geoenvironmental study differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical study. For that reason, a geotechnical engineering report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures. If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.

Obtain Professional Assistance To Deal with Mold
Diverse strategies can be applied during design, construction, operation, and maintenance to prevent significant amounts of mold from growing on indoor surfaces. To be effective, all such strategies should be devised for the express purpose of mold prevention, integrated into a comprehensive plan, and executed with diligent oversight by a professional mold prevention consultant. Because just a small amount of water or moisture can lead to the development of severe mold infestations, a number of mold prevention strategies focus on keeping building surfaces dry. While groundwater, water infiltration, and similar issues may have been addressed as part of the geotechnical engineering study whose findings are conveyed in this report, the geotechnical engineer in charge of this project is not a mold prevention consultant; none of the services performed in connection with the geotechnical engineer's study were designed or conducted for the purpose of mold prevention. Proper implementation of the recommendations conveyed in this report will not of itself be sufficient to prevent mold from growing in or on the structure involved.

Rely on Your ASFE-Member Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance
Membership in ASFE THE BEST PEOPLE ON EARTH exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.
Geotechnical Report

FMS ADDITION - POPLAR BLUFF ARMORY SITE
POPLAR BLUFF, MISSOURI
PROJECT NUMBER T1025-01

September 2010

STATE OF MISSOURI, DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY,
OFFICE OF ADJUTANT GENERAL AND
MISSOURI NATIONAL GUARD
Owner

BOZOIAN GROUP ARCHITECTS, LLC
Architect

CIVIL DESIGN, INC.
Civil Engineer & Surveyor

SCI No. 2010-0391.10

[State of Missouri Professional Engineer Seal]
September 8, 2010

Mr. John Falk
Civil Design Inc. (CDI)
1552 South 7th Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63104-3805

RE: Geotechnical Report
FMS Addition - Poplar Bluff Armory Site
Poplar Bluff, Missouri
Project Number is T1025-01
SCI No. 2010-0391.10

Dear Mr. Falk:

Attached is our Geotechnical Report, dated September 2010. It should be read in its entirety, and our recommendations applied to the design and construction of the project. Selected excerpts from the report are highlighted below:

- Based on the soils encountered in the borings, shallow spread footing foundations may be designed for maximum net allowable soil bearing pressures of 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf) for strip footings and 3,000 psf for column footings, as discussed in the report.

- Existing fill was encountered in B-1 and B-2 to depths of 7½ and 5½ feet, respectively. In order to eliminate all risk associated with existing fill, it would need to be completely removed and replaced or recompacted. Additional recommendations associated with differing amounts of risk are provided in this report.

- Based on the soils encountered and the anticipated depth to bedrock, Site Class D should be used for foundation design, with site coefficients $F_a$ of 1.06 and $F_v$ of 1.79 for short periods ($S_s$) and 1-second periods ($S_I$), respectively.

- Global stability analysis of retaining walls may, depending on the wall locations, configurations, and heights, need to be performed before SCI can seal project drawings.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service, and look forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project. SCI should participate in a meeting prior to construction at the site. Such meetings are valuable in reviewing and clarifying project requirements and responsibilities.
If you have any questions or comments, please call.

Respectfully,

SCIENCEERING, INC.

[Signature]
Shawnna L. Erter, P.E.
Project Engineer

SLE/rah

Enclosure
Geotechnical Report

C: Mr. John Sandoval; Bozoian Group Architects, LLC (2)
TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION......................................................................................................................... 1

2.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION............................................................................................. 1

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS ........................................................................................................ 1
  3.1 Existing Fill............................................................................................................................. 2
  3.2 Natural Soil Profile .................................................................................................................. 2

4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS................................................................................................... 2
  4.1 Existing Fill............................................................................................................................. 2
  4.2 Shallow Foundations ............................................................................................................... 3
  4.3 Seismic Considerations ........................................................................................................... 4
    4.3.1 Design Earthquake ........................................................................................................... 5
    4.3.2 International Building Code Site Classification .................................................................. 5
    4.3.3 Liquefaction Potential Analysis ......................................................................................... 5
  4.4 Floor Slab ................................................................................................................................ 5
  4.5 Expansive Soil Remediation ................................................................................................... 6
  4.6 Site Grading and Drainage ...................................................................................................... 7
  4.7 Underground Utilities ............................................................................................................ 8

5.0 SITE DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS........................................... 8
  5.1 Site Preparation ...................................................................................................................... 8
  5.2 Fill Materials and Compaction .............................................................................................. 8
  5.3 Shallow Foundation Excavations ........................................................................................... 10
  5.4 Subgrade Considerations ....................................................................................................... 10
  5.5 Excavation Bracing Requirements ......................................................................................... 11
  5.6 Erosion Control and Land Disturbance Monitoring Program ................................................. 11

6.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING PROGRAM.......................................................................... 12

7.0 LIMITATIONS ........................................................................................................................... 12

FIGURES

Figure 1 - Vicinity and Topographic Map
Figure 2 - Site Plan

APPENDIX

Appendix A - Boring Log Legend and Nomenclature, Boring Logs

September 2010

SCI No. 2010-0391.10
Geotechnical Report

FMS ADDITION - POPLAR BLUFF ARMORY SITE
POPLAR BLUFF, MISSOURI

1.0 INTRODUCTION
At the request of Mr. John Falk, of Civil Design, Inc., SCI Engineering, Inc. (SCI) conducted a
ground exploration for the proposed addition. The purpose of our exploration was to characterize
and evaluate the subsurface conditions, provide recommendations for foundations, and address other
ground technical aspects. Our services were provided in general accordance with the services outlined in our
proposal dated June 8, 2010, as verbally authorized by Mr. Falk on August 23, 2010.

2.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION
We understand that an addition is currently being planned to the north side of the existing National Guard
Facilities Maintenance Shop (FMS) located at 1607 Cravens Road in Poplar Bluff, Missouri.
The location of the site is shown on the Vicinity and Topographic Map, Figure 1. Based on the
information you provided, the addition will be a single-story, slab-on-grade structure, approximately
40 by 82 feet in footprint with a proposed finished floor elevation (FFE) matching that of the existing
structure. The proposed construction is shown on the Site Plan, Figure 2. The area of the proposed
addition is a relatively flat, grass-covered section of the site bounded by a concrete parking area.

Structural loads were not available at the time of this report; however, we anticipate that the addition will
be lightly loaded, with column loads of less than 100 kips and wall loads of less than 4 kips per lineal
foot. If these loads will be exceeded, then SCI should be contacted to review our recommendations.

We have not reviewed, nor are we aware of, any previous studies on this specific site, by SCI or others,
that would affect the preparation of this report.

3.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS
Two borings were drilled at the approximate locations shown on the Site Plan. Detailed information
regarding the nature and thickness of the soils encountered, and the results of the field sampling and
laboratory testing are shown on the Borings Logs in Appendix A.

The boring locations were staked in the field by SCI personnel measuring from existing site features.
Approximate ground surface elevations at the boring locations were estimated relative to the finished
floor of the existing structure, which was assumed to be 100.00
Documented geology, including the *Geologic Map of Missouri*, indicates that bedrock at the site consists of the Roubidoux Sandstone, which is sandstone and chert, with interbedded dolomite.

### 3.1 Existing Fill

Existing lean and fat clay fill material (CL to CH in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System and ASTM D 2488-06) was encountered to depths of 7½ and 5½ feet in B-1 and B-2, respectively. Gravel and sand were intermixed with the lean and fat clay. Organics, trash, or other unsuitable materials were not observed in the recovered samples. Standard Penetration Test (SPT) N-values ranged from 13 to 30 blows per foot (bpf) classifying the fill as medium stiff to hard. Pocket penetrometer readings ranged from 5 to 7½ kips per square foot (ksf). Moisture contents ranged from 9 to 22 percent. Based on the high N-values and pocket penetrometer readings, reasonable moisture contents, and the lack of unsuitable materials, it appears that the fill was placed in a controlled manner.

### 3.2 Natural Soil Profile

Lean clay (CL) was encountered below the existing fill to the depth of boring termination in B-1 at 25 feet and to the top of the sand in B-2 at 35 feet. A two-foot thick layer of silt (ML) was encountered in B-2 at 5½ feet. SPT N-values in the natural cohesive soils ranged from 4 to 10 bpf and moisture contents ranged from 20 to 27 percent. Poorly graded sand (SP) was encountered in B-2 below the lean clay to the depth of boring termination at 60 feet.

Groundwater was observed at depths of 20 and 35 feet during drilling in B-1 and B-2, respectively. The groundwater level depends on seasonal and climatic variations, and may be present at different depths in the future. In addition, without extended periods of observation, accurate groundwater level measurements may not be possible, particularly in low permeability soils. We do not anticipate that groundwater will influence the construction of addition foundations.

### 4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

#### 4.1 Existing Fill

The existing fill appears to have been placed in a controlled manner; however, there are no records to document that the existing fill was placed properly. It should be noted that the composition of the fill will likely vary between the boring locations. Test pits could be excavated to further assess the composition and extents of the fill.
Based on present knowledge of the site, the engineering properties and performance of the existing fill cannot be predicted with certainty. As a result, there is some risk of settlement in excess of 1 inch total if the foundations or floor slab are supported on the fill material. In order to eliminate this risk, all of the existing fill would have to be excavated and either recompacted or replaced. We did not observe any ongoing distress of the existing structure, nor was any reported by the owner or occupants.

It is recommended that where existing fill will underlie the foundations, that the fill be excavated and either recompacted, or replaced. Alternately, the foundations could be extended downwards through the fill to bear on natural soils. The design depth of the footings and the thickness of the fill will influence which alternative method of dealing with the fill is most desirable. Where fill extends only a couple feet below the base of a foundation, deepening the footing through the fill may be more expedient and cost effective. In areas where the existing fill extends more than a couple feet below the base of a foundation, deepening the footing becomes more difficult, potentially requiring significant amounts of additional excavation and shoring or bracing. In these areas, it may be more cost effective to perform a general overexcavation and recompaction or replacement of the existing fill prior to installing the foundations.

If the Owner is willing to accept some risk of future settlements, the foundations may be designed to bear within the existing fill material. At a minimum, we recommend that the surface of the existing fill be thoroughly proofrolled under the observation of SCI personnel prior to fill placement. Any soft, pumping, or otherwise unsuitable soils should be selectively undercut and replaced or recompacted as necessary.

The disposition of the existing fill beneath the floor slab should also be considered. In order to eliminate potential settlement and cracking of the new floor slab that would overlie the existing fill, the fill should be removed. However, the cost of entirely removing and replacing the fill beneath the floor slab may not justify the potential benefit gained; and some risk of settlement of the floor slab may be acceptable to the Owner. Considering the probable length of time that the fill has been in place, and the anticipated light load on the floor slab, the risk of supporting the floor slab on the existing fill is judged to be low, with proper proofrolling and treatment as described later in this report.

4.2 Shallow Foundations

Shallow spread footing foundations bearing in newly placed non-expansive structural fill or natural lean clay are appropriate for support of the proposed addition. If the risk of future movement is acceptable to the owner, the foundations may also be designed to bear within the existing fill material. Based on the
soils encountered during our exploration, shallow foundations can be sized for maximum net allowable bearing pressures of 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf) for continuous wall footings and 3,000 psf for isolated column footings. A one third increase in the net allowable bearing pressures may be used for transient loads, such as wind and earthquake. We anticipate that some localized areas of inadequate bearing materials may be encountered during construction; therefore, we recommend that an allowance be made in the construction budget for selected footing overexcavations.

Exterior footings and foundations in unheated areas of the buildings should extend below the frost line for frost protection. Interior footings in heated areas can be located at nominal depths below the finished floor. For footings designed and constructed in accordance with our recommendations, total settlement should be less than 1 inch, and differential settlement between adjacent footings should be less than ¼ inch.

Special attention must be given to designing the foundations immediately adjacent to the existing building. It is advisable to place the foundations for the proposed addition at the same level as those of the existing building. If the footings of the new addition bear at a different elevation, either the new or existing footing walls, whichever are deeper, should be structurally checked to evaluate whether they could accommodate the external stresses imposed by the shallower adjacent existing structure or new footings. In spite of these precautions, some minor settlement of the existing building adjacent to the addition should be expected. Accordingly, we recommend that construction joints be provided and other measures be taken, as needed, between the existing building and the addition. Even so, small differential movements may occur and future leveling of the floor slab between the existing and new construction may be necessary.

4.3 Seismic Considerations

Ground shaking at the foundation of structures and liquefaction of the soil under the foundation are the principle seismic hazards to be considered in design of earthquake-resistant structures. Liquefaction occurs when a rapid buildup in water pressure, caused by the ground motion, pushes sand particles apart, resulting in a loss of strength and later densification as the water pressure dissipates. This loss of strength can cause bearing capacity failure while the densification can cause excessive settlement. Potential earthquake damage can be mitigated by structural and/or geotechnical measures or procedures common to earthquake resistant design.
4.3.1  Design Earthquake

According to International Building Code (2006 edition) (IBC 2006), structures such as those proposed for this project are required to be designed to a design earthquake with a 2 percent Probability of Exceedance (PE) over a 50 year exposure period (i.e. a 2,475-year design earthquake). The 2 percent PE in 50-year design earthquake has a Moment Magnitude (Mw) of 7.0 and 2 Peak Ground Acceleration (PGA) of 0.59g, as determined from data provided by the IBC 2006 and the United States Geological Survey (USGS) National Seismic Hazard Mapping Project.

4.3.2  International Building Code Site Classification

Based on procedures outlined in the IBC 2006 and our geotechnical explorations for the subject site, including the borings through predominantly medium stiff to stiff near surface cohesive soil and the anticipated depth to bedrock, the site can be classified as Site Class D for foundation design. Using the procedures outlined in Section 1613 of the IBC 2006, the calculated weighted average undrained shear strength (su) is in excess of the 1,000 psf required to be classified as Site Class D. Seismic design parameters for the site are as follows: $F_s = 1.06$, $F_v = 1.79$, $S_{DS} = 0.78$ and $S_{DO1} = 0.36$.

4.3.3  Liquefaction Potential Analysis

The liquefaction potential analysis for the site was conducted using data from the field exploration and laboratory test results and the techniques outlined in the National Center for Earthquake Engineering Research (NCEER) Technical Report NCEER-97-0022.

Based on our analyses, the soils at the project site have sufficient strength values to resist liquefaction and/or a fines content that make the threat of liquefaction minimal during the design earthquake.

While the amount of the seismically induced settlement is dependent on the magnitude and distance from the seismic event, we estimate that the settlements from the design earthquake will be negligible and relatively uniform in nature so liquefaction mitigation techniques are not required.

4.4  Floor Slab

We recommend that the floor slab be designed using a modulus of subgrade reaction (k) of 100 pounds per square inch per inch of deflection (pci) if bearing on the existing low plastic fill material or 150 pci if bearing on natural lean clay or remediated fat clay. The floor slab should be supported on a minimum
4-inch-thick layer of crushed stone. This will help to distribute concentrated loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab.

It is generally preferable to maintain structural separation between the floor slab and the foundation walls and column pads using isolation joints. We also suggest that joints be placed in the floor slabs on no more than 15-foot intervals in any direction. Such joints permit slight movements of the independent elements and help reduce random cracking that might otherwise be caused by restraint of shrinkage, slight rotations, heave, or settlement.

We recommend that 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheeting be placed immediately beneath the floor slab and above the crushed rock or gravel, to reduce the transfer of capillary moisture to the slab. However, without careful attention to curing of the floor slab, the polyethylene sheeting can cause excessive shrinkage cracking and "curling."

4.5 Expansive Soil Remediation

Fat clay was encountered in B-1 and B-2 within the existing fill material; however, due to the amount of sand and gravel observed in the samples, we do not anticipate that remediation of the fat clay soils will be required. Areas of fat clay intermixed with more than about 50 percent (by volume) rock fragments generally do not require remediation. The actual need for, and extents of remediation should be delineated by SCI personnel in the field during construction.

If clean fat clay soils are encountered during construction, we recommend that they be removed to minimum depths of 2 feet beneath the bearing level of the footings and 3 feet beneath the bottom of the floor slab. The overexcavation should extend at least 2 feet beyond the outside edge of the footings and addition footprint to facilitate uniform compaction of the replacement materials, and may require additional widening at the addition corners to allow equipment access for proper compaction. The overexcavation should be backfilled with properly compacted low plastic soil or 1-inch minus crushed limestone. As an alternate, the footing overexcavation may be backfilled with lean concrete. With this option, widening of the footing excavation is not required. If clean rock is used as backfill material, it must be drained to daylight or to a sump with a pump. The footings and floor slab would then be constructed on the newly placed fill.

As an alternative to overexcavation and replacement, the fat clay may be remediated by the addition of lime in combination with a recompaction operation. If lime stabilization is performed, we recommend
thoroughly mixing in "Code L" (a locally available calcium oxide by-product also known as lime kiln dust) at a rate of 7 percent, or approximately 8 pounds of Code L per cubic foot of soil, to the depths and lateral limits described in the preceding paragraph. Water may need to be added during mixing to allow for proper hydration of the lime. Pulverizing and tilling equipment, such as “gators,” are preferred for mixing the lime into the soil. The treated soil should be placed in compacted lifts as discussed in the “Fill Materials and Compaction” section.

The methods of treatment described above are based on generally accepted standards in the local engineering community; however, swell pressures and volume change potential greater than can be mitigated by these methods may exist. Consequently, the owner should recognize that there is an inherent, but reduced risk that foundation and floor slab damage may occur, even after remedial treatment of the subgrade soil.

4.6 Site Grading and Drainage
Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce surface water infiltration around the perimeter of the buildings and beneath the floor slabs. All grades should be sloped away from the addition. Roof and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill of the addition.

Large trees and shrubs should be planted away from exterior footings as they may cause drying and shrinkage of the foundation soils and, with the passage of time, potentially detrimental settlement of the building floor slabs and foundations. A minimum distance of 20 feet or the mature tree’s dripline, whichever is greater, is suggested.

We recommend that all final slopes have a maximum inclination of 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3H:1V), and that a crest of at least 10 feet in width or a distance equivalent to the total height of the slope, whichever is less, be provided around the addition before the surface slopes down and away. Cut slopes of less than 15 feet in total height and properly compacted fill slopes up to about 25 feet in total height should perform satisfactorily at this inclination, or flatter. We do not anticipate that steeper or taller slopes will be required. However, if they are proposed, the slopes should be brought to our attention and individually addressed and evaluated by SCI on a case-by-case basis.
4.7 Underground Utilities

Underground utilities can provide a pathway for water to migrate below the floor slab. Drain and utility pipes beneath floors should have tight joints to prevent leakage. If utility excavations are backfilled with free-draining granular materials, then cutoffs should be provided at the exterior walls to reduce the potential for water to migrate beneath the building. Impermeable cutoffs may consist of a 3-foot-long “plug” of cohesive soil or bentonite soil mix, or a 1-foot-long plug of lean concrete. Soil may be used for the balance of the backfill.

With the exception of individual service lines to the addition that intersect foundations perpendicularly, below-grade utilities should not be located within the stress influence zone of the foundations. Accordingly, below-grade utilities should be located outside a zone extending 45 degrees downward and outward from the edge of the footings.

5.0 SITE DEVELOPMENT AND CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

5.1 Site Preparation

Areas to be cut or to receive fill should be stripped of any surface vegetation or organic topsoil. The stripings should be removed and stockpiled for later placement in landscaped or common ground areas, as appropriate. Topsoil can be reused as fill, if thoroughly mixed with other, acceptable, non-organic fill materials, as approved by SCI.

After stripping, the site should be proofrolled by systematically passing over the subgrade to achieve complete coverage with proper compaction or loaded construction equipment, and observing the subgrade for pockets of excessively soft, wet, or disturbed soil, or otherwise unacceptable materials. In particular, soft areas within the existing fill to remain in place should be identified during the process. Soft areas or otherwise unacceptable materials, if encountered, should be removed and replaced with structural fill or stabilized prior to placing additional fill. If removal of soft soils is impractical due to their excessive depth, they should be stabilized or “bridged over” in a manner approved by SCI. “Bridging” of the soft soils can often be accomplished by working 2- to 4-inch clean crushed rock into the softer soils and then placing a geofabric, such as Mirafi 600X or equivalent, prior to placing additional fill.

5.2 Fill Materials and Compaction

Prior to fill placement and compaction, the upper 8 inches of the exposed subgrade should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted. Structural fill should be placed in maximum 8-inch-thick loose lifts and mechanically compacted to at least 90 percent of its modified Proctor maximum dry density
(ASTM D 1557). Aggregate base course should be compacted to at least 95 percent modified Proctor. We recommend that any fill placed in building areas have a liquid limit less than 45 and a plasticity index less than 25. If higher plasticity soils are placed within 3 feet of the floor slab subgrade, or 2 feet of the bottom of the footings, then remediation will be required. Acceptable non-organic fill soils include materials designated CL, ML, CL-ML, SP, SW, GP, and GW by ASTM D 2487. Masonry rubble and pavement broken to less than 4 inches in maximum dimension may be used as fill, if properly blended with acceptable soil and placed as approved by SCI.

Prior to compaction, the soil may require moisture adjustment. During warm weather, moisture reduction can generally be accomplished by disk ing or otherwise aerating the soil. When air drying is not feasible, a moisture reducing chemical additive, such as hydrated lime, could be incorporated into the soil. During dry weather, some addition of moisture may be required to facilitate compaction. This should also be done in a controlled manner using a tank truck with a spray bar. The moistened soil should be thoroughly blended with a disk or pulverizer to produce a uniform moisture content. If construction is performed during the winter season, fill materials should be carefully observed to see that no frozen soil is placed as fill or remains in the base materials upon which fill is placed.

Backfill for foundation walls and retaining walls may consist of lean clay or 1-inch minus crushed limestone. We advise performing field density tests on at least every other lift to monitor compaction. As an alternate, we suggest using 1-inch clean crushed limestone to provide improved drainage and to reduce lateral pressures on the walls. Due to a slight risk of migration of soil fines into the clean rock, a synthetic filter fabric, such as Mirafi 140N or equivalent, should be placed between the soil face of the excavation and the crushed limestone. If clean rock is used, it may be placed in 2-foot-thick lifts and tamped or tracked to achieve adequate densification. Exterior clean rock backfill should be capped with cohesive soil to reduce the potential for surface water infiltration.

Backfill placed next to walls should be compacted with hand operated equipment and not large self-propelled or machine operated equipment, which could result in potential overcompaction and higher lateral pressures. Compaction should be reduced within approximately 1 foot of the walls, and the walls should be observed periodically for signs of movement. If movement is detected, it may be necessary to provide bracing and/or change backfill procedures.
In addition to the minimum density requirements listed above, the soil must be stable, i.e., not “pumping” or rutting excessively under construction traffic, prior to placing additional fill or constructing foundations, floor slabs, or pavements. Field density tests should be performed on each lift of fill to document that proper compaction is achieved.

5.3 Shallow Foundation Excavations

SCI should observe all footing and floor slab excavations for problem areas, such as soft zones or areas of untreated fat clay or existing fill, prior to placing concrete. Excessive disturbance of siltier soils in footing excavations should be avoided and could complicate construction. The potential for such disturbance will increase during wetter times of the year. Footing excavations that have been excessively disturbed should be overdeepened to approved undisturbed soils. Overexcavation and replacement with structural fill should be performed where inadequate bearing materials are present in footing excavations.

During construction, existing footings must not be undercut, i.e. no excavation should encroach within an area extending 45 degrees downward and outward from the outside edge of the existing foundations. If this is required, then SCI should be retained to provide specific recommendations to maintain support of the existing foundations and lateral support of the excavations.

The base of all excavations should be clean, free of loose soil or uncompacted fill, relatively dry and maintained near their optimum moisture content. Excavations should be protected from extreme temperatures, precipitation, and construction disturbances. To reduce the possibility of desiccation or saturation of the foundation soils, we recommend that the concrete be placed as soon as possible after excavations are made.

Groundwater is not anticipated to be encountered in the footing excavations. However, in most situations, small amounts of groundwater seepage into the excavations can be handled by means of gravity ditching and a sump pump. If greater flows are experienced, SCI should be retained to provide additional consultation.

5.4 Subgrade Considerations

Floor slab and pavement subgrades may be subjected to construction traffic and exposure to weather for an extended period and significant problems may be incurred. It may be necessary to proofroll the subgrade, in both cut and fill areas, and recompact the subgrade immediately prior to placing base rock for the floor slab or pavement. In addition, subgrades covered with base rock may be very slow to dry if
precipitation occurs after placing the base rock. Therefore, we recommend that proofrolling and placement of the base rock be done as close to the time of pouring the floor slab or paving as is practical. Proofroll passes should be limited, particularly on silty subgrades, to reduce the potential for pumping of moisture from deeper within the soil profile.

Special measures may be required to facilitate construction during wet or cold weather, or where excessive areas of soft soils are identified. These measures may include, but are not limited to, the addition of lime to the subgrade soils for drying purposes, or the removal of soft spongy soils and their replacement with crushed limestone. Soft areas should be selectively undercut and backfilled with properly compacted cohesive soil. A geotechnical stabilization fabric, such as Mirafi 600X, Tensar BX1100, or equivalent, may be used to help stabilize particularly soft areas. Where possible, the subgrade should be sloped to provide drainage.

5.5 Excavation Bracing Requirements

In the Federal Register, Volume 54, No. 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P." This document was issued to provide for the safety of workers entering excavations, including utility trenches, basements, footings, and others. All operations should be performed under the supervision of qualified site personnel in accordance with OSHA regulations.

5.6 Erosion Control and Land Disturbance Monitoring Program

Appropriate erosion and sediment control measures, such as proper contouring during site grading activities, the installation of siltation fences, and/or inlet protection, should be used during construction to keep eroded materials from being carried onto adjacent properties or waterbodies. Depending on the length of time the subgrade is exposed and the amount of siltation that occurs, it may be necessary to periodically remove materials collected by the sediment control systems. Timely sodding and/or seeding of sloped surfaces will help reduce this potential problem.

SCI recommends following the procedures detailed in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Any site disturbing more than one acre of ground must obtain a Land Disturbance Permit from the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR). As part of the permit compliance procedures, weekly and rain-event site observations must be performed to document the changing site conditions and maintenance of control measures.
6.0 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING PROGRAM

The following list summarizes SCI’s recommendations for a construction monitoring program. These services are recommended to provide quality assurance in assessing design assumptions and to document earth-related construction procedures for compliance with plans, specifications, and good engineering practice. SCI should be retained to:

- Review the final development plan so that we may assess the need for any additional analysis/exploration.
- Participate in a formal preconstruction meeting with the Owner’s Representative, Civil Engineer, and Contractor, prior to construction at the site.
- Observe site preparation activities prior to construction, including stripping and proofrolling.
- Conduct and document weekly and rain-event observations at the site, maintain and update on-site paperwork, and provide submittals required by the SWPPP and Land Disturbance Permit.
- Assess the suitability of potential fill materials, including both on-site and off-site sources.
- Monitor placement and compaction of structural fill and backfill.
- Observe foundation excavations and the floor slab subgrade to assess the impact of expansive soils and existing fill, and to recommend the extent of remedial measures.
- Observe footing excavations for adequacy of bearing materials.
- Observe the floor slab subgrade prior to placing base rock.
- Observe backfilling of below-grade utility excavations.
- Provide quality assurance testing of structural concrete.

7.0 LIMITATIONS

The recommendations provided herein are for the exclusive use of our client. It is imperative that SCI be contacted by any third-party interests to evaluate the applicability of this report relative to use by anyone other than our client. Our recommendations are specific only to the project described, and are not meant to supersede more stringent requirements of local ordinances. They are based on subsurface information obtained at two specific widely-spaced, boring locations within the project area; our understanding of the project as presented in Section 2.0, “Site and Project Description”; and geotechnical engineering practice consistent with the standard of care. No other warranty is expressed or implied. SCI should be contacted if conditions encountered are not consistent with those described.
We should also be provided with a set of final development plans, once they are available, to review whether our recommendations have been understood and applied correctly, and to assess the need for additional exploration or analysis. Failure to provide these documents to SCI may nullify some or all of the recommendations provided herein. In addition, any changes in the planned project or changed site conditions may require revised or additional recommendations on our part.

The final part of our geotechnical service should consist of direct observation during construction, to observe that conditions actually encountered are consistent with those described in this report, and to assess the appropriateness of the analyses and recommendations contained herein. SCI cannot assume responsibility or liability for the adequacy of its recommendations without being retained to observe construction.
BORING LOG LEGEND AND NOMENCLATURE

Depth is in feet below ground surface. Elevation is in feet mean sea level, site datum, or as otherwise noted.

Sample Type
- **SS**: Split-spoon sample, disturbed, obtained by driving a 2-inch-O.D. split-spoon sampler (ASTM D 1586).
- **NX**: Diamond core bit, nominal 2-inch-diameter rock sample (ASTM D 2113).
- **ST**: Thin-walled (Shelby) tube sample, relatively undisturbed, obtained by pushing a 3-inch-diameter, tube (ASTM D 1587).
- **CS**: Continuous sample tube system, relatively undisturbed, obtained by split-barrel sampler in conjunction with auger advancement.
- **SV**: Shear vane, field test to determine strength of cohesive soil by pushing or driving a 2-inch-diameter vane, and then shearing by torquing soil in existing and remolded states (ASTM D 2573).
- **BS**: Bag sample, disturbed, obtained from cuttings.

Recovery is expressed as a ratio of the length recovered to the total length pushed, driven, cored.

Blows Numbers indicate blows per 6 inches of split-spoon sampler penetration when driven with a 140-pound hammer falling freely 30 inches. The number of total blows obtained for the second and third 6-inch increments is the N value (Standard Penetration Test or SPT) in blows per foot (ASTM D 1586). Practical refusal is considered to be 50 or more blows without achieving 6 inches of penetration, and is expressed as a ratio of 50 to actual penetration, e.g., 50/2 (50 blows for 2 inches).

For analysis, the N value is used when obtained by a cathead and rope system. When obtained by an automatic hammer, the N value may be increased by a factor of 1.3.

Vane Shear Strength is expressed as the peak strength (existing state) / the residual strength (remolded state).

Description indicates soil constituents and other classification characteristics (ASTM D 2488) and the Unified Soil Classification (ASTM D 2487). Secondary soil constituents (expressed as a percentage) are described as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trace</th>
<th>&lt;5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Few</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With</td>
<td>&gt;15-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stratigraphic Breaks may be observed or interpreted, and are indicated by a dashed line. Transition between described materials may be gradual.

Laboratory Test Results
- Natural moisture content (ASTM D 2216) in percent.
- Dry density in pounds per cubic foot (pcf).
- Hand penetrometer value of apparently intact cohesive sample in kips per square foot (ksf).
- Unconfined compressive strength (ASTM D 2166) in kips per square foot (ksf).
- Liquid and Plastic Limits (ASTM D 4318) in percent.

RQD (Rock Quality Designation) is the ratio between the total length of core segments 4 inches or more in length and the total length of core drilled. RQD (expressed as a percentage) indicates in situ rock quality as follows:

<p>| Excellent | 90 to 100 |
| Good      | 75 to 90  |
| Fair      | 50 to 75  |
| Poor      | 25 to 50  |
| Very Poor | 0 to 25   |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (ft)</th>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>RECOVERY (ton)</th>
<th>BLOWS (per 6 in)</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)</th>
<th>GRAPHIC</th>
<th>SEE REMARK NO.</th>
<th>LABORATORY TEST RESULTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Reddish-brown, high plastic fat clay with chert gravel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MOISTURE CONTENT (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>FILL: Reddish-brown, low plastic lean clay, with sand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>13/24</td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Gray trace brown, low plastic lean clay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown trace gray, low plastic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WATER LEVEL:
None observed while drilling

REMARKS:
1) Shelby tube was disturbed therefore unable to obtain density or unconfined strength data.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (ft)</th>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>RECOVERY (cm)</th>
<th>BLOWS (per 6 in)</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)</th>
<th>GRAPHIC</th>
<th>LABORATORY TEST RESULTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LEAN CLAY (CL): Brown trace gray, low plastic (Continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Boring terminated at 25 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ELEVATION (ft) |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 78             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 75             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 72             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 69             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 66             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 63             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |

WATER LEVEL:

NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING

REMARKS:

20.0 ft WHILE DRILLING

---

HRS AFTER DRILLING

---

DAYS AFTER DRILLING
## Boring Log

**PROJECT** FMS Addition - Poplar Bluff Armory Site  
**LOCATION** Poplar Bluff, Missouri  
**DRILLER** Midwest Drilling, Inc.  
**EQUIPMENT** CME-550 w/CFA  
**HAMMER** Automatic  
**ELEVATION** 100±  
**BOARING NUMBER** B-2  
**PROJECT NO.** 2010-0391.10  
**DATE DRILLED** 09/01/10  
**SHEET** 1 of 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (ft)</th>
<th>SAMPLE</th>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>RECOVERY (m/s)</th>
<th>BLOWS (per 6 in)</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)</th>
<th>GRAPHIC</th>
<th>SEE REMARK NO.</th>
<th>LABORATORY TEST RESULTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILL: Reddish-brown, high plastic fat clay with chert gravel</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>FILL: Brown trace red, low plastic lean clay with fine rock</td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SILT (ML): Gray trace brown, low plastic</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>LEAN CLAY (CL): Gray, trace brown, low plastic</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Becomes brown trace gray</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WATER LEVEL:**  
NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING  
ft WHILE DRILLING  
ft HRS AFTER DRILLING  
ft DAYS AFTER DRILLING  

**REMARKS:**
## Boring Log

### Project Information
- **Project:** FMS Addition - Poplar Bluff Armory Site
- **Location:** Poplar Bluff, Missouri
- **Driller:** Midwest Drilling, Inc.
- **Hammer:** Automatic
- **Equipment:** CME-550 w/CFA
- **Elevation:** 100 ft
- **Boring Number:** B-2
- **Project No.:** 2010-0391.10

### Boring Log Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Depth (ft)</th>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Recovery (in.)</th>
<th>Blocks (in. 6 ft)</th>
<th>Description (Unified Soil Classification)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lean Clay (CL); Gray, trace brown, low plastic (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Becomes gray trace brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Poorly Graded Sand (SP); Brownish gray, fine to medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Laboratory Test Results
- **Moisture Content (%)**: 25
- **Density (pcf)**: 6.5
- **Penetrometer (kPa)**: 41

### Water Level:
- **None Observed While Drilling**
- **Water Level**: 35.0 ft

### Remarks:
1. Hole probed from 25 feet down 60 feet, therefore no samples were retrieved.

---

**Sheet 2 of 3**

---

**ELEVATION (ft)**
- 78
- 75
- 72
- 69
- 66
- 63
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPTH (ft)</th>
<th>SAMPLE NUMBER</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>RECOVERY (%)</th>
<th>BLOWS (per 6 in)</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION (UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POORLY GRADED SAND (SP); Brownish gray, fine to medium (Continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boring terminated at 60 feet.

WATER LEVEL:
- **NONE OBSERVED WHILE DRILLING**
- **35.0 ft** WHILE DRILLING
- **0 ft** HRS AFTER DRILLING
- **0 ft** DAYS AFTER DRILLING

REMARKS:
IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following suggestions and observations are offered to help.

Geotechnical Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical study conducted for a civil engineer may not fulfill the needs of a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Because each geotechnical study is unique, each geotechnical report is unique, prepared solely for the client. No one except you should rely on your geotechnical report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. And no one—not even you—should apply the report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.

Read the Full Report

Serious problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical report did not read it all. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only.

A Geotechnical Report Is Based on a Unique Set of Project-specific Factors

Geotechnical engineers consider a number of unique project-specific factors when establishing the scope of a study. Typical factors include the client’s goals, objectives, and risk management preferences; the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and its configuration; the location of the structure on the site; and other planned or existing site improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities. Unless the geotechnical engineer who conducted the study specifically indicates otherwise, do not rely on a geotechnical report that was:

- not prepared for you,
- not prepared for your project,
- not prepared for the specific site explored, or
- completed before important project changes were made.

Typical changes that can erode the reliability of an existing geotechnical report include those that affect the:

- function and character of the proposed structure,
- elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or loading of the proposed structure,
- composition of the design team, or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, always inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes—even minor ones—and request an assessment of their impact. Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that occur because their reports do not consider developments of which they were not informed.

Subsurface Conditions Can Change

A geotechnical report is based on conditions that existed at the time the study was performed. Do not rely on a geotechnical report whose adequacy may have been affected by the passage of time, by man-made events, such as construction on or adjacent to the site; by natural events, such as floods, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations. Always contact the geotechnical engineer before applying the report to determine if it is still reliable. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis could prevent major problems.

Most Geotechnical Findings Are Professional Opinions

Site exploration identifies subsurface conditions only at those points where subsurface tests are conducted or samples are taken. Geotechnical engineers review field and laboratory data and then apply their professional judgment to render an opinion about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual subsurface conditions may differ—sometimes significantly—from those indicated in your report. Retaining the geotechnical engineer who developed your report to provide construction observation is the most effective way of managing the risks associated with unanticipated conditions.

A Report’s Recommendations Are Not Final

Do not over rely on the construction recommendations included in your report. Those recommendations are not final, because geotechnical engineers develop them principally from judgment and opinion. Geotechnical engineers can finalize their recommendations only by observing actual subsurface conditions revealed during construction. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the report’s recommendations if that engineer does not perform construction observation.
A Geotechnical Report is Subject to Misinterpretation

Other design team members' misinterpretation of geotechnical reports has resulted in costly problems. Lower that risk by having your geotechnical engineer confer with appropriate members of the design team after submitting the report. Also retain your geotechnical engineer to review pertinent elements of the design team's plans and specifications. Contractors can also misinterpret a geotechnical report. Reduce that risk by having your geotechnical engineer participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences, and by providing construction observation.

Do Not Redraw the Engineer's Logs

Geotechnical engineers prepare final boring and testing logs based upon their interpretation of field logs and laboratory data. To prevent errors or omissions, the logs included in a geotechnical report should never be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings. Only photographic or electronic reproduction is acceptable, but recognize that separating logs from the report can elevate risk.

Give Contractors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can make contractors liable for unanticipated subsurface conditions by limiting what they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent costly problems, give contractors the complete geotechnical report, but preface it with a clearly written letter of transmittal. In that letter, advise contractors that the report was not prepared for purposes of bid development and that the report's accuracy is limited; encourage them to confer with the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report (a modest fee may be required) and/or to conduct additional study to obtain the specific types of information they need or prefer. A prebid conference can also be valuable. Be sure contractors have sufficient time to perform additional study. Only then might you be in a position to give contractors the best information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some clients, design professionals, and contractors do not recognize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This lack of understanding has created unrealistic expectations that have led to disappointments, claims, and disputes. To help reduce such risks, geotechnical engineers commonly include a variety of explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. Read these provisions closely. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The equipment, techniques, and personnel used to perform a geoenvironmental study differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical study. For that reason, a geotechnical report does not usually relate any geoenvironmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations, e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. Unanticipated environmental problems have led to numerous project failures. If you have not yet obtained your own geoenvironmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk management guidance. Do not rely on an environmental report prepared for someone else.

Rely on Your Geotechnical Engineer for Additional Assistance

Membership in ASFE exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk management techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project. Confer with your ASFE-member geotechnical engineer for more information.

The preceding paragraphs are based on information provided by ASFE.

ASFE
8811 Colesville Road, Suite G106
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
Telephone 301-565-2733 Facsimile 301-589-2017
Email info@asfe.org www.asfe.org